Table of Contents

Section 1:
Safety ................................................................................................................................. 1-1
Signal Words ...................................................................................................................... 1-2
General Operation ............................................................................................................. 1-3
Tractor Operation .............................................................................................................. 1-3
Chemicals .......................................................................................................................... 1-4
Transporting .................................................................................................................... 1-5
Hydraulics ....................................................................................................................... 1-5
Maintenance .................................................................................................................... 1-6
Storage .............................................................................................................................. 1-6
Safety Signs ...................................................................................................................... 1-7
Tow Behind ...................................................................................................................... 1-7
Auger ............................................................................................................................... 1-8
Tow Behind Rear ............................................................................................................. 1-8
Tow Between .................................................................................................................. 1-9
Lighting and Marking ..................................................................................................... 1-10

Section 2:
Specifications ................................................................................................................... 2-1
7130 & 7180 Models ........................................................................................................ 2-2
7130 & 7180 - 2/3 Meter .................................................................................................. 2-3
7240 Models ................................................................................................................... 2-4
7300 Models ................................................................................................................... 2-5

Section 3:
Checklist ......................................................................................................................... 3-1
Manuals ........................................................................................................................... 3-2
- Parts Manual .............................................................................................................. 3-2
- Assembly Manual ..................................................................................................... 3-2
Checklist ........................................................................................................................ 3-3

Section 4:
Introduction ..................................................................................................................... 4-1
Introduction ..................................................................................................................... 4-2
Options ............................................................................................................................. 4-3
- Acre Tally .................................................................................................................... 4-3
- Second Clutch ............................................................................................................ 4-3
- Hydraulic Auger ....................................................................................................... 4-4
- Right Hand Side Ladder ............................................................................................ 4-4
- Auger Spout Extension Kit #N23188 ........................................................................ 4-4
- Large Fan Screen ...................................................................................................... 4-4
- Mounted Packers ...................................................................................................... 4-5
- Mounted Harrow Kit ................................................................................................. 4-5
- Third Tank .................................................................................................................. 4-5
- Double Shoot Distribution ......................................................................................... 4-6
- Hitch Stand Kit (Tow Behind) .................................................................................. 4-6
- Flow Sensors ............................................................................................................. 4-7
- Pin Sensor System ..................................................................................................... 4-7
- Optical Sensor System ............................................................................................. 4-7
- Rear Tow Hitch ......................................................................................................... 4-7
- Fertilizer Banding Kit ............................................................................................... 4-8
- Seed Boots .................................................................................................................. 4-9
- Collector Plug ............................................................................................................ 4-9
# Table of Contents

**Section 5: Operation** .......................................................................................................................... 5-1

- Application ................................................................................................................................. 5-4
- Tractor ........................................................................................................................................ 5-4
  - Tires ........................................................................................................................................... 5-4
  - Hydraulics ................................................................................................................................. 5-4
  - Drawbar .................................................................................................................................... 5-4
- Hitching ....................................................................................................................................... 5-5
- Hitching to Tractor (Seeding Tool or Tow Between Cart) .......................................................... 5-5
- Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Between Cart) ........................................................................ 5-6
- Hitching Tool Bar (Three Point Hitch) ...................................................................................... 5-6
- Hitching Xpress Air Drill ...................................................................................................... 5-7
- Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart) ......................................................................... 5-8
  - Hitching to Tool Bar (Tow Between Cart) ........................................................................... 5-10
  - Unhitching from Tractor (Seeding Tool or Tow Between Cart) ............................................ 5-11
  - Unhitching from Seeding Tool (Tow Between Cart) ............................................................. 5-11
  - Unhitching from Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart) ............................................................... 5-12
  - Unhitching from Tool Bar (Tow Between Cart) ................................................................... 5-13
  - Unhitching Xpress Air Drill from Air Cart ............................................................................ 5-14
  - Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Cart from Tractor ................................................................. 5-15
  - Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Combination from Tractor ...................................................... 5-15
  - Three Point Hitch ................................................................................................................. 5-16
  - Rephasing ............................................................................................................................... 5-16
- Transport .................................................................................................................................... 5-17
  - Speed ....................................................................................................................................... 5-17
  - Lights ...................................................................................................................................... 5-17
  - Tow Hitch (Tow Behind Units) ............................................................................................... 5-17
  - Disconnect Main Drive Chain: ............................................................................................. 5-18
- Installation of Main Drive Chain ............................................................................................... 5-18
- Transport - Xpress Air Drill Combination ............................................................................. 5-19
  - Transport to Field Position .................................................................................................. 5-19
  - Field to Transport Position ................................................................................................. 5-21
- Relief Valve Adjustment - Xpress Air Drill ............................................................................. 5-24
- Metering System ....................................................................................................................... 5-25
  - Secondary Hose Installation ................................................................................................. 5-26
- Slider Setting ............................................................................................................................ 5-27
- Filling Tank ............................................................................................................................... 5-29
- Unloading Tanks ...................................................................................................................... 5-33
  - Complete Clean-out ............................................................................................................. 5-33
- Metering Rate Adjustment ...................................................................................................... 5-34
- Acre Tally .................................................................................................................................. 5-34
- Rate Charts .............................................................................................................................. 5-35
  - Spacing Sprocket .................................................................................................................... 5-35
  - Determining Spacing Sprocket ............................................................................................. 5-35
  - Tire Size Sprocket .................................................................................................................. 5-36
  - Determining Tire Sprocket .................................................................................................... 5-36
  - Rate Chart Use ...................................................................................................................... 5-37
  - Extra Low Rates .................................................................................................................... 5-38
  - Extra High Rates ................................................................................................................... 5-38
  - Fertilizer Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission) ....................................................................... 5-39
  - Soybeans Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission) ....................................................................... 5-40
  - Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) ............................................................................. 5-41
  - Sunflowers Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) .................................................................. 5-42
  - Slow Speed Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) ......................................................... 5-43
# Table of Contents

Rate Calibration ........................................................................................................ 5-44
Alternative Rate Calibration ..................................................................................... 5-45
Imperial Rate Calibration Chart ............................................................................... 5-46
7130 and 7180 .......................................................................................................... 5-46
7180, 7240 and 7300 ................................................................................................. 5-47
Seeding Fine Seeds (Canola, Mustard, etc.) ............................................................. 5-48
Applying Inoculant .................................................................................................. 5-48
Fan Speed Setting .................................................................................................... 5-49
Hydraulic Fan Drive ................................................................................................ 5-49
Fan Speed .................................................................................................................. 5-50
Double Shoot Settings .............................................................................................. 5-51
  Plenum Damper Settings ....................................................................................... 5-51
  Diverter Settings .................................................................................................... 5-51
  Quick Coupler (Tow Behind Only) ........................................................................ 5-51
  Double Shoot Tow Behind .................................................................................... 5-52
  Single Shoot Tow Behind ..................................................................................... 5-52
  Double Shoot Tow Between .................................................................................. 5-53
  Single Shoot Tow Between ................................................................................... 5-53
Fertilizer Banding Kit ............................................................................................... 5-54
  Using Rear Transmission ...................................................................................... 5-54
  Using Front Transmission ..................................................................................... 5-54
Hydraulic Fan Drive ................................................................................................ 5-55
Operating Guidelines ............................................................................................... 5-56
  Check Tire Pressures ............................................................................................ 5-56
  Level Seeding Tool Side to Side ......................................................................... 5-56
  Level Seeding Tool Front to Rear ...................................................................... 5-56
  Worn Seeding Tool Parts ..................................................................................... 5-56
  Packing ................................................................................................................... 5-56
  Turning .................................................................................................................... 5-57
  Seed Rate Settings ................................................................................................. 5-57
  Fertilizer Application ............................................................................................ 5-57
  Fan Setting ............................................................................................................. 5-57
  Product Application ............................................................................................... 5-57
  Adjustments and Operational Checks .................................................................. 5-58
  Checking Seed Flow ............................................................................................. 5-58
  Moisture Alert ....................................................................................................... 5-58
  Air Leaks ............................................................................................................... 5-58
  Tank Low in Product ............................................................................................. 5-58
  Monitor ................................................................................................................... 5-59
Opener Adjustments - Double Shoot Boots .............................................................. 5-59
General Field Operation ........................................................................................... 5-61
  Clutch Switches ..................................................................................................... 5-61
  Main ........................................................................................................................ 5-61
  Auxiliary ................................................................................................................ 5-61
  Granular .................................................................................................................. 5-61

### Section 6:

**Monitor** ................................................................................................................. 6-1
Introduction ............................................................................................................. 6-3
Identifying Monitor Switches .................................................................................. 6-4
Identifying Monitor Displays ................................................................................... 6-4
Operating Screen ..................................................................................................... 6-5
  Display Section ..................................................................................................... 6-5
  Active Alarm Window ............................................................................................ 6-5
  Bin Level Icon Window ......................................................................................... 6-5
  Soft Key Label Windows ....................................................................................... 6-5
Table of Contents

Navigating the Operating Screen ......................................................... 6-6
Enlarged Operating Screen ................................................................. 6-7
Installing Monitor ............................................................................... 6-8
Startup ............................................................................................... 6-9
  Power On ......................................................................................... 6-9
  Power Off ....................................................................................... 6-9
  Force Language ............................................................................... 6-9
  Startup Menu Screen ................................................................. 6-10
Sensor Installation ............................................................................ 6-11
  Installation Precautions .............................................................. 6-11
  Installation Procedure ............................................................... 6-12
Monitor Settings ............................................................................... 6-14
  Navigating Settings Screens ...................................................... 6-14
  The Menu Title ............................................................................ 6-14
  The Body of the Menu ............................................................... 6-14
  The Menu Soft Key Descriptions ............................................. 6-15
  Changing Monitor Settings ......................................................... 6-16
  Entering the “Settings Menu” ..................................................... 6-16
Settings Menu Chart - Standard Drive ........................................... 6-17
  Wheel Pulses Per 400 Feet (PP400) Standard Drive ............... 6-18
  PP400 Math Calculation .......................................................... 6-18
  Speed Calibration ....................................................................... 6-19
Alarms ............................................................................................... 6-20
  Introduction ................................................................................ 6-20
  Nuisance Shaft Alarm ............................................................. 6-20
  “In Motion” Notification ......................................................... 6-21
  Low Fan Alarms ....................................................................... 6-21
Blockage Sensing ........................................................................... 6-22
  Module Installation ................................................................. 6-22
  Runs per Module Setup ........................................................... 6-22
  Individual Runs Setup ............................................................. 6-22
  Blockage Module Test .............................................................. 6-23
  Blockage Calibration ............................................................... 6-24
  Optical Blockage Run Bad Alarms ............................... 6-25
  Blockage Alarms ..................................................................... 6-25
Area Display .................................................................................. 6-26
  Resetting Area ....................................................................... 6-26
Sensor Replacement ....................................................................... 6-27
Sensor Gap Settings ....................................................................... 6-28
  Reed Switch Sensors ............................................................... 6-28
  Variable Reluctance Sensors ............................................. 6-28
Trouble Shooting Guide ............................................................... 6-29
  Checking Harness ................................................................. 6-29
  Checking Sensors ................................................................. 6-29
  Checking Blockage System .................................................... 6-29
Section 7: Maintenance .................................................................... 7-1
  General ...................................................................................... 7-3
  Safety ......................................................................................... 7-3
  Tighten Bolts ........................................................................... 7-4
  Tires ......................................................................................... 7-4
  Daily Maintenance ................................................................. 7-5
    Lubrication ............................................................................... 7-6
    1. Drive shaft bearings ......................................................... 7-6
    2. Drive Chains ....................................................................... 7-6
Table of Contents

3. Slow Speed Drive ................................................................. 7-6
4. Front Castor Wheel bearings .................................................... 7-7
5. Castor Fork Pivot (7130 and 7180 only) ................................. 7-7
6. Auger pivots ........................................................................ 7-7

Air Delivery System ............................................................................. 7-8
   General .................................................................................. 7-8
   Tank Lids ................................................................................ 7-9
   Tank Lid Adjustment ............................................................... 7-9
   Air Leak Check ....................................................................... 7-10
   Fan .......................................................................................... 7-11
   Fan Screen ............................................................................. 7-11
   Fan Impeller .......................................................................... 7-11
   Storage .................................................................................. 7-11
   Impeller Clearance ................................................................. 7-12
   Hoses ..................................................................................... 7-12

Hydraulic Orbit Motor ................................................................. 7-13
   Repair/Replacement ............................................................... 7-13

Clutch ......................................................................................... 7-13

Hydraulics ................................................................................... 7-14

Wheel Bearings ........................................................................... 7-15

Front Castor Brake Adjustment .................................................. 7-16

Metering ...................................................................................... 7-17
   Metering Wheel Replacement ............................................... 7-17
   Standard Metering Body .......................................................... 7-18
   Coated Metering Body ............................................................. 7-19

Auger Arm Lock ........................................................................... 7-22

Auger Pre-Load Adjustment ........................................................ 7-22

2-3 Meter Cart ............................................................................. 7-23
   Castor Fork Adjustment ........................................................... 7-23

Auger Support Bracket ............................................................... 7-24

Section 8:

Storage ....................................................................................... 8-1

Preparing for Storage ................................................................. 8-2
   General .................................................................................. 8-2
   Metering Body Storage ............................................................ 8-3

Removing From Storage ............................................................. 8-4
   General .................................................................................. 8-4
   Monitor .................................................................................. 8-4
   Clutch .................................................................................... 8-4
   Auger .................................................................................... 8-4

Section 9:

Troubleshooting ........................................................................... 9-1
   General .................................................................................. 9-2
   Delivery hoses plugged .......................................................... 9-2
   Hydraulic fan will not turn ...................................................... 9-2
   Fan turning too slow ............................................................... 9-2
   Front Castor moving too freely, (7240 & 7300) ..................... 9-2
   Material flowing thru system when unit is stationary and the fan running .................................................. 9-3
   Material not being divided in distribution head ................. 9-3
   Material not being metered out ............................................ 9-3
   Plugged seed boots ............................................................... 9-4
   Material not being accurately metered out of the metering body ............................................................. 9-4
   Material not being accurately metered out of the metering body ............................................................. 9-5
   2-3 Meter Cart ....................................................................... 9-5
Table of Contents

- Castor Axles have excessive movement. ................................................................. 9-5
- Not tracking straight. ............................................................................................ 9-5
- Monitor .................................................................................................................. 9-6
- Monitor lights up but does not seem to work. ...................................................... 9-6
- No fan display ........................................................................................................ 9-6
- No ground speed display ....................................................................................... 9-6
- No meter speed display ........................................................................................ 9-6
- No display, no back light ...................................................................................... 9-6
- Bin indicates always empty. .................................................................................. 9-6
- Bin indicates always full. ...................................................................................... 9-7
- Blown fuse.............................................................................................................. 9-7

Section 10:

**Options Assembly** .............................................................................................. 9-1
- Hitch Stand Kit (Tow Behind) ............................................................................... 9-3
- Second Clutch ....................................................................................................... 9-4
- Acre Tally .............................................................................................................. 9-4
- Mounted Harrow Kit ............................................................................................ 9-5
- Fertilizer Banding Kit ........................................................................................... 9-6
  - Banding Kit (using rear transmission) ................................................................. 9-6
  - Banding Kit (using front transmission) ............................................................... 9-7
- Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind) ............................................................................... 9-8
  - Standard Hitch ................................................................................................... 9-8
- Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind) ............................................................................... 9-9
  - Extended Hitch .................................................................................................. 9-9
- Hitch Extention (Tow Between) .......................................................................... 9-10
- Three Point Hitch ................................................................................................. 9-11
- Three Point Hitch - Continued ........................................................................... 9-12
  - Standard Hydraulics ......................................................................................... 9-14
  - Xpress Tow Between Hydraulic Drive ............................................................... 9-16
- Auger Spout Extension Kit .................................................................................... 9-18
- Pin Blockage System ............................................................................................ 9-19
  - Option 'A' - Full System ................................................................................... 9-19
  - Option 'B' - Partial System .............................................................................. 9-20
  - Option 'B' - One Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ................................... 9-21
  - Option 'B' - Two Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses .................................. 9-22
  - Option 'B' - Three Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses ................................ 9-23
  - Option 'B' - Four Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses ................................... 9-24
  - Installation Procedure ....................................................................................... 9-25
  - Wiring Procedure .............................................................................................. 9-26
- Optical Blockage System ..................................................................................... 9-29
  - Option 'A' - Full System ................................................................................... 9-29
  - Option 'B' - Partial System .............................................................................. 9-29
  - Option 'B' - One Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ................................... 9-30
  - Option 'B' - Two Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses .................................... 9-31
  - Option 'B' - Three Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ................................... 9-32
  - Option 'B' - Four Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ..................................... 9-33
  - Installation Procedure ....................................................................................... 9-34

Section 11:

**Metric** .................................................................................................................. 11-1
- Metric Rate Calibration Chart .............................................................................. 11-2
- Model 7130 & 7180 ............................................................................................ 11-2
- Model 7180, 7240 & 7300 ................................................................................... 11-3
## Table of Contents

**Rate Charts**  .................................................................................................................................................. 11-4  
  Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) ........................................................................................................ 11-4  
  Slow Speed Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) ...................................................................................... 11-5  
  Fertilizer Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission) .................................................................................................... 11-6

**Section 12:**  
  **Fertilizer Banding Kit**  ............................................................................................................................................... 12-1  
  Fertilizer Banding Kit ........................................................................................................................................ 12-2  
  Using Rear Transmission .................................................................................................. 12-2  
  Using Front Transmission ............................................................................................... 12-2  
  **Metric Rate Charts**  ........................................................................................................................................ 12-3  
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Small Seeds ...................................................................................... 12-3  
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Regular Seeds ................................................................................... 12-4  
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Fertilizer ......................................................................................... 12-5  
  **Imperial Rate Charts**  ........................................................................................................................................ 12-6  
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Small Seeds .................................................................................... 12-6  
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Regular Seeds .................................................................................. 12-7  
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Fertilizer ......................................................................................... 12-8
# Table of Contents

## Notes
Section 1:
Safety

Section Contents

Signal Words .................................................................................................................. 1-2
General Operation .......................................................................................................... 1-3
Tractor Operation ........................................................................................................... 1-3
Chemicals ...................................................................................................................... 1-4
Transporting .................................................................................................................. 1-5
Hydraulics ...................................................................................................................... 1-5
Maintenance ................................................................................................................... 1-6
Storage ........................................................................................................................... 1-6
Safety Signs ................................................................................................................... 1-7
  Tow Behind .............................................................................................................. 1-7
  Auger ....................................................................................................................... 1-8
  Tow Behind Rear .................................................................................................... 1-8
  Tow Between ......................................................................................................... 1-9
Lighting and Marking ................................................................................................... 1-10
Safety

SAFETY-ALERT SYMBOL

Watch for this symbol. It identifies potential hazards to health or personal safety. It means:

ATTENTION - BE ALERT. Your Safety is involved.

Familiarize yourself with the location of all decals. Read them carefully to understand the safe operation of your machine.

Signal Words

The words DANGER, WARNING or CAUTION are used with the safety alert symbol. Learn to recognize the safety alerts, and follow the recommended precautions and safe practices.

Three words are used in conjunction with the safety-alert symbol:

⚠️ DANGER Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

⚠️ WARNING Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

⚠️ CAUTION Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, may result in MINOR OR MODERATE INJURY.

Replace any DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION or instructional decal that is not readable or is missing. The location and part number of these decals is identified later in this section of the manual.

The words Important and Note are not related to personal safety but are used to give additional information and tips for operating or servicing this equipment.

IMPORTANT: Identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not strictly observed could result in damage to, or destruction of the machine, process or its surroundings.

NOTE: Indicates points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient repair or operation.
Safety

General Operation

- **DO NOT RIDE!!** Do not allow riders on the implement when in motion.
- Do not allow extra riders in the tractor unless an instructor seat and seat belt are available.
- **Check behind** when backing up.
- **Reduce speed** when working in hilly terrain.
- Never allow anyone within the immediate area when operating machinery.
- **Keep all shields in place**, replace them if removed for service work.
- Always lock auger attachment in raised position.
- Keep hands clear of tank opening when closing lid. Keep lid seal clean to ensure proper sealing.
- **Do Not enter tank unless another person is present and the tractor engine has been shut off.**

Tractor Operation

- Be aware of the correct tractor operating procedures, when working with implements.
- Review tractor operator’s manual.
- Secure hitch pin with a retainer and lock drawbar in centre position.
Safety

Chemicals

- **Use extreme care** when cleaning, filling or making adjustments.
- **Always read** granular chemical or treated seed manufacturer’s warning labels carefully and remember them.
- Wear close fitting clothing and appropriate personal protective equipment for the job as specified by the chemical and/or seed manufacturer.
- **Always wear** safety goggles, breathing apparatus and gloves when handling with granular chemical or treated seed.
- **Do not feed** any treated seed to livestock. Treated seed is poisonous and may cause harm to persons or livestock.
- **Wash exposed skin immediately** - do not leave chemicals on your skin.
- **Properly store** chemicals in original containers with labels intact per the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Always follow the manufacturer’s operating instructions and warning labels when operating an ammonia tank with the equipment.
- **Do Not enter tank unless another person is present and the tractor engine has been shut off.**

Danger

Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

Read Operator’s Manual and decals on Ammonia tank before operating Air Drill. Become familiar with all warnings, instructions, and controls.

- **Always** wear gloves and goggles when transferring or handling ammonia.
- **Always** stay clear of hose and valve openings.
- **Always** be sure pressure is relieved before disconnecting hoses or parts.
- **Always** secure connecting parts and safety chains before towing ammonia trailer.
- **Always** have ample water available in case of exposure to ammonia liquid or gases.
Safety

Transporting

- **Be aware** of the height, length and width of implement. Make turns carefully and be aware of obstacles and overhead electrical lines.

- Empty tanks before transporting. Do Not Exceed 20 M.P.H. (32 kph) with an empty air cart.

- Use an agricultural tractor that is large enough with sufficient braking capacity so that the weight of the loaded equipment towed does not exceed 1.5 times the weight of the tractor.

- Use flashing amber warning lights, turn signals and SMV emblems when on public roads.

- Do not transport in poor visibility.

- The slow moving vehicle (SMV) emblem and reflectors must be secured and be visible on the machine for transport.

- Avoid soft surfaces, the additional wing weight on the centre wheels could cause the machine to sink.

- Ensure safety chain is attached correctly to the towing vehicle and the hitch of the air cart.

- Check that wings are firmly seated in transport wing stops, and lock pins installed.

- Secure transport locks on depth control cylinders.

- Be familiar with and adhere to local laws.

Hydraulics

- **Do not** search for high pressure hydraulic leaks without hand and face protection. A tiny, almost invisible leak can penetrate skin, thereby requiring immediate medical attention.

- Use cardboard or wood to detect leaks - never your hands.

- Double check that all is clear before operating hydraulics.

- **Never** remove hydraulic hoses or ends with machine elevated. Relieve hydraulic pressure before disconnecting hydraulic hoses or ends.

- Maintain proper hydraulic fluid levels.

- Keep all connectors clean for positive connections.

- Ensure all fittings and hoses are in good condition.

- Do not stand under wings.
Safety

Maintenance

- **Shut tractor engine off** before making any adjustments or lubricating the machine.
- **Block** machine securely to prevent any movement during servicing.
- Wear close fitting clothing and appropriate personal protective equipment for the job.
- **Always wear** safety goggles, breathing apparatus and gloves when working on seeder filled with granular chemical or treated seed per the manufacture’s instructions.
- Do not modify the machine.

```
Caution

Care should be taken when working near the Air Cart while the fan is running. Product blowing out of the system could cause personal injury.
```

```
Caution

Keep service area clean and dry. Wet or oily floors are slippery. Wet spots can be dangerous when working with electrical equipment.
```

Storage

- Store implement away from areas of main activity.
- Level implement and block up securely to relieve pressure on jack.
- Do not allow children to play on or around implement.
To avoid injury, do not open lids while fan is operating. Air gust may contain dust and particles.

Keep off while machine is moving or mechanism is running.

Personal injury or property damage may result from loss of control.
- Always use large enough tractor with sufficient braking capacity.
- Weight of fully loaded implement should not be more than 1.5 times weight of tractor.
- Maximum recommended towing speed is 20 mph (32 km/h).
- Use flashing amber warning lights and SMV emblem when on public roads, except where prohibited by law.
- Refer to tractor and implement Operator's Manuals for weights and further information.

This implement may exceed maximum road regulations. Before you transport this implement contact a local agency regarding road regulations concerning maximum allowable implement dimensions.

ENSURE THAT ALL WHEEL NUTS ARE TORQUED TO THE FOLLOWING:
- 5/8" Tapered Wheel Nuts - 150 ft-lbs
- 3/4" Flanged Wheel Nuts - 270 ft-lbs
Safety Signs - Continued

Auger

- Hydraulic motor or engine and exhaust system becomes extremely hot from operation.
- Keep hands, feet and clothing away from moving parts.
- Keep all covers, shrouds and guards in place.

Tow Behind Rear

- Hydraulic motor or engine and exhaust system becomes extremely hot from operation.
- Keep hands, feet and clothing away from moving parts.
- Keep all covers, shrouds and guards in place.

Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury. Read Operator’s Manual and decals on Ammonia tank before operating Machine. Become familiar with all warnings, instructions, and controls.

Always wear gloves and goggles when transferring or handling ammonia.
Always stay clear of hose and valve openings.
Always be sure pressure is relieved before disconnecting hoses or parts.
Always have ample water available in case of exposure to ammonia liquid or gas.
Safety Signs - Continued

Tow Between

**WARNING**

- Personal injury or property damage may result from loss of control.
- Always use large enough tractor with sufficient braking capacity.
- Weight of fully loaded implement should not be more than 1.5 times weight of tractor.
- Maximum recommended towing speed is 20 mph (32 km/h).
- Use flashing amber warning lights and SMV emblem when on public roads, except where prohibited by law.
- Refer to tractor and implement Operator's Manuals for weights and further information.

**CAUTION**

- To avoid injury, do not open lids while fan is operating. Air gust may contain dust and particles.

**DANGER**

- Hydraulic motor or engine and exhaust system becomes extremely hot from operation.
- Keep hands, feet and clothing away from moving parts.
- Keep all covers, shrouds and guards in place.

**IMPORTANT**

Ensure that all wheel nuts are torqued to the following:
- 5/8" Tapered Wheel Nuts - 150 ft-lbs
- 3/4" Flanged Wheel Nuts - 270 ft-lbs

**WARNING**

This implement may exceed maximum road regulations. Before you transport this implement contact a local agency regarding road regulations concerning maximum allowable implement dimensions.

**DANGERT**

- Keep off while machine is moving or mechanism is running.
Safety

Lighting and Marking

MORRIS recommends the use of the correct lighting and marking to meet the ASAE standard for roadway travel. Be familiar with, and adhere to, local laws.

Amber warning and red tail lights secured on the machine promote correct transportation of this implement.

Note: Always replace missing or damaged lights and/or connectors.

Amber warning and red tail lights must be mounted to the rear of the implement and be visible from front and rear. The lights must be within 16 inches (41 cm) of the extremities of the machine and at least 39 inches (99 cm) but not over 10 feet (3 m) above ground level.

Note: Always replace missing or damage front, side, rear reflectors and SMV emblem.
Safety

Lighting and Marking - Continued

Seeding Unit - Tow Between with Packer Bar

Seeding Unit - Tow Behind with Packer Bar
Section 2: Specifications

Section Contents

7130 & 7180 Models ................................................................. 2-2
7130 & 7180 - 2/3 Meter ............................................................. 2-3
7240 Models .......................................................................... 2-4
7300 Models .......................................................................... 2-5
## Specifications

### 7000 SERIES AIR CART

#### Specifications and Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>7130</th>
<th>7180</th>
<th>7130 &amp; 7180 Models</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configuration</strong></td>
<td>Tow Behind</td>
<td>Tow Behind</td>
<td>Tow Between</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length without auger</td>
<td>17’ 5” (5.31 m)</td>
<td>17’ 5” (5.31 m)</td>
<td>20’ 3’ (6.17 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length with auger</td>
<td>22’ 5” (6.33 m)</td>
<td>22’ 5” (6.33 m)</td>
<td>25’ 2’ (7.70 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Height</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hydraulic Drive</td>
<td>9’ 7” (2.92 m)</td>
<td>10’ 9” (3.28 m)</td>
<td>10’ 9” (3.28 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>11’ 6” (3.52 m)</td>
<td>11’ 10” (3.61 m)</td>
<td>11’ 10” (3.61 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight (Hydraulic Drive with Auger)</strong></td>
<td>5,315 lbs. (2,392 kg)</td>
<td>5,720 lbs. (2,574 kg)</td>
<td>5,420 lbs. (2,439 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety Lights</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety Chain</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank Capacity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Front Tank</td>
<td>48 bushels/3,456 lbs. (1,750 kg)</td>
<td>71 bushels/5,112 lbs. (2,580 kg)</td>
<td>71 bushels/5,112 lbs. (2,580 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Rear Tank</td>
<td>82 bushels/5,904 lbs. (2,980 kg)</td>
<td>109 bushels/7,848 lbs. (3,520 kg)</td>
<td>109 bushels/7,848 lbs. (3,520 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fan Speed</strong></td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fan Impeller</strong></td>
<td>13” (33 cm) Diameter</td>
<td>13” (33 cm) Diameter</td>
<td>13” (33 cm) Diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gas Engine Drive/Gas Tank Capacity</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydraulic Drive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Closed Centre or Closed Centre Load Sensing systems required)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional 10cc piston type orbit motor (Maximum 13 U.S. gal./min. (49 l/min.) (Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
<td>Optional 12cc piston type orbit motor (Maximum 15.5 U.S. gal./min. (59 l/min.) (Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
<td>Standard 12cc piston type orbit motor (Maximum 15.5 U.S. gal./min.) (Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loading Auger</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7” Diameter x 17’ Long) (0.18 m x 5.18 m)</td>
<td>(7” Diameter x 18.5’ Long) (0.18 m x 5.64 m)</td>
<td>(7” Diameter x 18.5’ Long) (0.18 m x 5.64 m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tires</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Floatation</td>
<td>(3) 16.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>(3) 16.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>(2) 21.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Optional</td>
<td>(3) 21.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>(3) 21.5 x 16.1 Rice - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>(2) 21.5 x 16.1 Rice - 8 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Three Point Hitch</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(2) 18.4 x 26 - 10 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metering System - Ground Driven</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter Shut Off</td>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tillage Mounted Work Switch</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Secondary Runs - Single Shoot</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Secondary Runs - Double Shoot</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Hose - Diameter</td>
<td>2 1/2” (6.4 cm)</td>
<td>2 1/2” (6.4 cm)</td>
<td>2 1/2” (6.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Hose - Diameter</td>
<td>15/16” (2.4 cm)</td>
<td>15/16” (2.4 cm)</td>
<td>15/16” (2.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>Formed 4” x 6” tubing (10 cm x 15 cm)</td>
<td>Formed 4” x 6” tubing (10 cm x 15 cm)</td>
<td>Formed 4” x 6” tubing (10 cm x 15 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walk Through Tank</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy Clean Out System</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meter Drive Options:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Second Clutch (For spot fertilizing on the go)</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Kit (Fertilizer Bander) (For easy one transmission rate setting)</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitor -</strong> (Shaft Motion (3), Bin Level (3), Fan Speed, Acre Tally, Ground Speed)</td>
<td>Standard Optional Seed Flow</td>
<td>Standard Optional Seed Flow</td>
<td>Standard Optional Seed Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Point Hitch (Categories II, III, III-N)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailing Hitch</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Acre Meter</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitch Stand</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scraper (Front Wheel Only)</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Tank - Capacity</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Optional 40 cu. ft. (1,129 l)</td>
<td>Optional 40 cu. ft. (1,129 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Granular Applicator</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 7000 SERIES AIR CART
### Specifications and Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>7130 - 2/3 metre</th>
<th>7180 - 2/3 metre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configuration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length without auger</td>
<td>Tow Behind</td>
<td>Tow Behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length with auger</td>
<td>17' 5&quot; (5.31 m)</td>
<td>17' 5&quot; (5.31 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height - Hydraulic Drive</td>
<td>22' 5&quot; (6.83 m)</td>
<td>22' 5&quot; (6.83 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Width - 2 metre</td>
<td>9' 7&quot; (2.92 m)</td>
<td>10' 9&quot; (3.32 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Width - 3 metre</td>
<td>2.044 m</td>
<td>2.044 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Width - 2 metre (Hazard Lights widest point)</td>
<td>10' 9&quot; (3.32 m)</td>
<td>10' 9&quot; (3.32 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Width - 3 metre</td>
<td>12' 1&quot; (3.68 m)</td>
<td>12' 4 1/2&quot; (3.77 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (Hydraulic Drive with Auger) - 2 metre</td>
<td>6,315 lbs. (2,870 kg)</td>
<td>6,710 lbs. (3,050 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (Hydraulic Drive with Auger) - 3 metre</td>
<td>5,815 lbs. (2,643 kg)</td>
<td>6,220 lbs. (2,827 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Lights</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Chain</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Capacity - Front Tank</td>
<td>48 bushels/3,456 lbs. (1,750 lb)</td>
<td>71 bushels/5,112 lbs. (2,850 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Capacity - Rear Tank</td>
<td>82 bushels/5,904 lbs. (2,980 lb)</td>
<td>109 bushels/7,848 lbs. (3,970 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Capacity - Total</td>
<td>130 bushels/167 ft. cu. (4,730 ft³)</td>
<td>180 bushels/231 ft. cu. (6,550 ft³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Access Screens</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Access Ladder R.H.S.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Speed</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Impeller Diameter</td>
<td>13&quot; (33 cm)</td>
<td>13&quot; (33 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Drive (Closed Centre or Closed Centre Load Sensing systems required)</td>
<td>10cc piston type orbit motor (Maximum 13 U.S. gal./min.) (49 y/min.) (Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
<td>12cc piston type orbit motor (Maximum 15.5 U.S. gal./min.) (59 y/min.) (Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Auger</td>
<td>Standard (7&quot; Diameter x 17&quot; Long)(0.18 m x 5.18 m)</td>
<td>Standard (7&quot; Diameter x 18.5 Long)(0.18 m x 5.64 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires - Floatation</td>
<td>(4) 16.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>(4) 21.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires - Optional</td>
<td>(4) 21.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>(4) 21.5 x 16.1 - 8 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metering System - Ground Driven</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metering System - VRT</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter Shut Off</td>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tillage Mounted Work Switch</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Secondary Runs - Single Shoot</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Secondary Runs - Double Shoot</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Hose - I.D. Diameter</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (64 mm)</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (64 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Hose - I.D. Diameter</td>
<td>15/16&quot; (24 mm)</td>
<td>15/16&quot; (24 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>Formed 4&quot; x 6&quot; tubing (10 cm x 15 cm)</td>
<td>Formed 4&quot; x 6&quot; tubing (10 cm x 15 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walk Through Tank</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy Clean Out System</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meter Drive Options:
- **Second Clutch** (For spot fertilizing on the go) Optional
- **Kit (Fertilizer Bander)** (For easy one transmission rate setting) Optional
- **Monitor** (Shaft Motion (3), Bin Level (3), Fan Speed, Acre Tally, Ground Speed) Standard Optional Seed Flow Standard Optional Seed Flow
- **Three Point Hitch (Categories II, III, III-N)** N/A N/A
- **Trailing Hitch** Optional
- **Mechanical Acre Meter** Optional
- **Hitch Stand** Optional
- **Scraper (Front Wheel Only)** Optional
- **Third Tank - Capacity** N/A Optional 40 cu. ft. (1,129)

7000 Air Cart December 2008 2-3
# Specifications

## 7240 Models

### 7000 Series Air Cart Specifications and Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>7240</th>
<th>7240 Models</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configuration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length without auger  (with auger)</td>
<td>20' 4&quot; (6.2 m) (25' 8&quot; (7.82 m))</td>
<td>19' 2&quot; (5.84 m) (26' 10&quot; (8.18 m))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height - Hydraulic Drive</td>
<td>11' 4&quot; (3.45 m)</td>
<td>11' 4&quot; (3.45 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>12' (3.66 m)</td>
<td>12' (3.66 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (Hydraulic Drive with Auger)</td>
<td>7,315 lbs. (3,325 kg)</td>
<td>6,825 lbs. (3,071 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Lights</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Chain</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Capacity - Front Tank</td>
<td>95 bushels/6,840 lbs. (3,460 g)</td>
<td>95 bushels/6,840 lbs. (3,460 g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Rear Tank</td>
<td>145 bushels/10,440 lbs. (5,270 g)</td>
<td>145 bushels/10,440 lbs. (5,270 g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Total</td>
<td>240 bushels/308 ft. cu. (8,730 g)</td>
<td>240 bushels/308 ft. cu. (8,730 g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Screens</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Access Ladder R.H.S.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Speed</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Impeller Diameter</td>
<td>13&quot; (33 cm)</td>
<td>13&quot; (33 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Engine Drive/Gas Tank Capacity</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydraulic Drive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Closed Centre or Closed Centre Load Sensing systems required)</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Auger</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires - Floatation (Front)</td>
<td>(2) 21.5 x 16.1 - 6 ply rating</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Floatation (Rear)</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 - 12 ply rating</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 - 12 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Optional (Rear)</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 Rice - 10 ply rating</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 Rice - 10 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Three Point Hitch (Rear)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 - 12 ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metering System - Ground Driven</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter Shut Off</td>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tillage Mounted Work Switch</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Secondary Runs - Single Shoot</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Secondary Runs - Double Shoot</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Hose - Diameter</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (6.4 cm)</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (6.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Hose - Diameter</td>
<td>15/16&quot; (2.4 cm)</td>
<td>15/16&quot; (2.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>Formed 4&quot; x 8&quot; tubing (10 cm x 20 cm)</td>
<td>Formed 4&quot; x 8&quot; tubing (10 cm x 20 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walk Through Tank</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy Clean Out System</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Meter Drive Options:**

- **Second Clutch**  
  (For spot fertilizing on the go)  
  Optional  
  Optional

- **Fertilizer Bander Kit**  
  (For easy one transmission rate setting)  
  Optional  
  Optional

**Monitor:**  
(Shaft Motion (3)), Bin Level (3), Fan Speed, Acre Tally, Ground Speed)  
Standard  
Standard

| Three Point Hitch      | N/A | Optional |
| Trailing Hitch         | Optional | N/A |
| Mechanical Acre Meter  | Optional | Optional |
| Hitch Stand            | N/A | N/A |
| Scraper (Front Wheel Only) | N/A | N/A |
| **Third Tank**         |      |           |
| - Capacity             | Optional | Optional |

- 40 cu. ft. (1,129 g)
### 7300 Models

#### 7000 Series Air Cart Specifications and Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Tow Behind</th>
<th>Tow Between</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configuration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length without auger (with auger)</td>
<td>20' 4&quot; (6.2 m) (25' 8&quot; (7.82 m))</td>
<td>19' 2&quot; (5.84 m) (26' 10&quot; (8.18 m))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>- Hydraulic Drive</td>
<td>12&quot; (3.66 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Engine Drive</td>
<td>13' 7&quot; (4.14 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td></td>
<td>12&quot; (3.66 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (Hydraulic Drive with Auger)</td>
<td>7,770 lbs. (3,479 kg)</td>
<td>7,325 lbs. (3,296 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety Lights</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety Chain</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank Capacity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Front Tank</td>
<td>120 bushels/8,640 lbs. (4,360 lb)</td>
<td>120 bushels/8,640 lbs. (4,360 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Rear Tank</td>
<td>180 bushels/12,960 lbs. (6,550 lb)</td>
<td>180 bushels/12,960 lbs. (6,550 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Total</td>
<td>300 bushels/385 ft. cu. (10,910 ft³)</td>
<td>300 bushels/385 ft. cu. (10,910 ft³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank Screens</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank Access Ladder R.H.S.</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fan Speed</strong></td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
<td>Up to 5,000 r.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fan Impeller Diameter</strong></td>
<td>13&quot; (33 cm)</td>
<td>13&quot; (33 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gas Engine Drive/Gas Tank Capacity</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydraulic Drive (Closed Centre or Closed Centre Load Sensing systems required)</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12cc piston type orbit motor (Maximum 15.5 U.S. gal./min.) (59 l/min)</td>
<td>12cc piston type orbit motor (Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Minimum 2100 p.s.i.) (14,469 kPa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loading Auger</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(8&quot; Diameter x 20' Long) (0.2 m x 6.1 m)</td>
<td>(8&quot; Diameter x 20' Long) (0.2 m x 6.1 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tires</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Floatation (Front)</td>
<td>(2) 21.5 x 16.1 - 10 Ply rating</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Floatation (Rear)</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 - 12 Ply rating</td>
<td>(2) 21.5 x 16.1 - 10 Ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Optional (Rear)</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 - 12 Ply rating</td>
<td>(2) 23.1 x 26 - 12 Ply rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Three Point Hitch (Rear)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metering System - Ground Driven</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meter Shut Off</strong></td>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tillage Mounted Work Switch</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number Secondary Runs - Single Shoot</strong></td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
<td>21 to 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number Secondary Runs - Double Shoot</strong></td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
<td>42 to 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Hose - Diameter</strong></td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (6.4 cm)</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (6.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Hose - Diameter</strong></td>
<td>15/16&quot; (2.4 cm)</td>
<td>15/16&quot; (2.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frame</strong></td>
<td>Formed 4&quot; x 8&quot; tubing (10 cm x 20 cm)</td>
<td>Formed 4&quot; x 8&quot; tubing (10 cm x 20 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Walk Through Tank</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Easy Clean Out System</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meter Drive Options:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Second Clutch</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(For spot fertilizing on the go)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Fertilizer Bander Kit</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(For easy one transmission rate setting)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (Shaft Motion (3), Bin Level (3), Fan Speed, Acre Tally, Ground Speed)</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional Seed Flow</td>
<td>Optional Seed Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Three Point Hitch</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trailing Hitch</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanical Acre Meter</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hitch Stand</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scraper (Front Wheel Only)</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Tank</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Capacity</td>
<td>40 cu. ft. (1,129 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 3: Checklist

Section Contents

Manuals.......................................................................................................................... 3-2
Parts Manual ........................................................................................................... 3-2
Assembly Manual .................................................................................................... 3-2
Checklist .................................................................................................................... 3-3
SAFETY-ALERT SYMBOL

Watch for this symbol. It identifies potential hazards to health or personal safety. It points out safety precautions. It means:

ATTENTION - BE ALERT.
Your safety is involved.

Manuals

Note: Pre-Delivery Inspection Form must be completed and submitted to Morris Industries within 30 days of delivery date. Warranty Void if Not Registered

Parts Manual  Order Part Number N27799
Assembly Manual  Order Part Number N30800
Checklist

Please read the Operator’s Manual carefully and become a “SAFE” operator.

Adopt a good lubrication and maintenance program.

General

Check if assembled correctly.

Proper chain tension.

Check hose connections

Ensure cleanout door and tank lid are connected correctly.

Both chains for the quick change transmissions are supplied: One 86 link and one 72 link.

Lubrication - Grease

Metering Drive

Axle Pivots

Auger Pivots

Lubrication - Oil

Drive chains

Tire Pressure

See maintenance, section 7

Transport

Tighten wheel bolts.

Check hose connections.

OWNER REFERENCE

Model: ____________________________

Serial No: _________________________

Dealer: ____________________________

Town: ______________ State: ______

Phone: ____________________________

OWNER/OPERATOR: ______________________

Date: ____________________________

TAKE SAFETY SERIOUSLY.

DO NOT TAKE NEEDLESS CHANCES!!
Section 4: Introduction

Section Contents

Introduction ................................................................................................................... 4-2
Options ........................................................................................................................ ... 4-3
  Acre Tally ................................................................................................................. 4-3
  Second Clutch ......................................................................................................... 4-3
  Hydraulic Auger ..................................................................................................... 4-4
  Right Hand Side Ladder ....................................................................................... 4-4
  Auger Spout Extension Kit #N23188 ................................................................... 4-4
  Large Fan Screen ................................................................................................. 4-4
  Mounted Packers ................................................................................................. 4-5
  Mounted Harrow Kit ........................................................................................... 4-5
  Third Tank ............................................................................................................... 4-5
  Double Shoot Distribution .................................................................................... 4-6
  Hitch Stand Kit (Tow Behind) ................................................................................ 4-6
  Flow Sensors ......................................................................................................... 4-7
  Pin Sensor System ................................................................................................. 4-7
  Optical Sensor System .......................................................................................... 4-7
  Rear Tow Hitch ...................................................................................................... 4-7
  Fertilizer Banding Kit ........................................................................................... 4-8
  Seed Boots .............................................................................................................. 4-9
  Collector Plug ........................................................................................................ 4-9
Introduction

This Operator’s Manual has been carefully prepared to provide the necessary information regarding the operation and adjustments, so that you may obtain maximum service and satisfaction from your new MORRIS 7000 Series Air Cart.

To protect your investment, study your manual before starting or operating in the field. Learn how to operate and service your 7000 Series Air Cart correctly, failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage.

If you should find that you require information not covered in this manual, contact your local MORRIS Dealer. The Dealer will be glad to answer any questions that may arise regarding the operation of your MORRIS 7000 Series Air Cart.

MORRIS Dealers are kept informed on the best methods of servicing and are equipped to provide prompt efficient service if needed.

Occasionally, your 7000 Series Air Cart may require replacement parts. Your Dealer will be able to supply you with the necessary replacement parts required. If the Dealer does not have the necessary part, the MORRIS Factory will supply the Dealer with it promptly.

Your MORRIS 7000 Series Air Cart is designed to give satisfaction even under difficult conditions. A small amount of time and effort spent in protecting it against rust, wear and replacing worn parts will increase the life and trade-in value.

Keep this book handy for ready reference at all times. It is the policy of Morris Industries Ltd. to improve its products whenever it is possible to do so. The Company reserves the right to make changes or add improvements at any time without incurring any obligation to make such changes on machines sold previously.
The MORRIS 7000 Series Air Cart represents the latest in Air Cart design technology. There are four sizes available, a 130 bushel (4,730 liters) cart, a 180 bushel (6,550 liters) cart, a 240 bushel (8,730 liters) cart and a 300 bushel (10,910 liters) cart with hydraulic fan drive or an engine fan drive. The 130 and 180 bushel carts incorporate a three wheel, wide-stance high clearance frame. The 240 and 300 bushel carts incorporate a four wheel, wide-stance high clearance frame. The high clearance frame gives easy access to the metering wheels and the easiest cleanout in the industry. The 7130, 7180, 7240 and 7300 carts have a 60:40 tank split. The tank lids are easily accessed by the convenient stairs and tank walk-through.

Each tank has its own metering system and metering drive. Included with the unit is a sample collector box that an operator can use to confirm seeding rates. The meter drives are positive, convenient, simple to set and are ground driven through an electric clutch. The metering system incorporates spiral fluted wheels. The size of the metering wheel is matched to the number of outlets on the secondary divider giving the best in accuracy. The spiral fluted metering wheels combined with the multi-range transmission allows a full range of products like Canola to peas to be seeded without having to change the metering wheels.

The Air Cart comes equipped with a monitor that senses both bin levels, motion of both metering shafts and fan speed. It also gives ground speed and provides an acrometer.

High quality 2 1/2" (64 mm) diameter hose is standard equipment for the distribution system. The patented flat fan divider, which is matched in size to the metering wheel, ensures final accurate distribution of the product.

Options

Acre Tally

The tamper proof mechanical acre tally counter mounts onto the crank handle shaft. The acre tally counter gives accumulated acres and can not be reset to zero.

Second Clutch

The second clutch is mounted to the rear tank metering shaft.

This enables the operator to stop or start the rear metering while the front metering continues. This is especially useful for spot fertilizing.

The clutch is electric operated and is switched from inside the tractor cab.

Note: The primary clutch still controls the front shaft and back shaft without the secondary clutch.
**Options - Continued**

**Hydraulic Auger**

The optional hydraulic auger is designed to make loading and unloading product from the Air Cart tank very simple and easy.

For faster loading of the 7240 and 7300 Air Cart tanks an optional 8 inch auger is available.

**Right Hand Side Ladder**

This ladder allows the operator easy access between the tanks and auger, making filling the tanks more convenient.

**Auger Spout Extension Kit #N23188**

The spout extension allows the operator easy access between the tanks without repositioning the auger, making filling the tanks more convenient.

**Large Fan Screen**

The larger fan screen helps reduce the requirement of having to continually clean the fan screen under severe straw swirling conditions.

The larger fan screen is easily installed by removing the fan screen retaining bolts and inserting the larger fan screen in its place as shown.
Options - Continued

Mounted Packers

Morris offers mounted packers for in row packing of seed.

The packers feature a quick change device making it easy to change over to harrows when packing is not desired.

Mounted Harrow Kit

The mounted harrow kit allows two six foot harrows to be attached on the tow behind Air Cart models.

The harrows will eradicate the Air Cart tracks.

Third Tank

Available in two sizes:

- 40 cu. ft. (1,129 liter) unit for the 7180/7240/7300.

The Third Tank is required to apply seed and starter fertilizer, while deep banding additional fertilizer at the same time.
Double Shoot Distribution

This is used when fertilizer is placed at a separate depth from the seed.

Hitch Stand Kit (Tow Behind)

The hitch stands make hitching and unhitching easier.
**Options - Continued**

**Flow Sensors**

This option requires the use of Blockage Modules. The Blockage Modules signal the monitor on the loss of flow at any sensor.

**Pin Sensor System**

Up to 16 blockage modules may be connected, each of which can have up to 12 pin sensors connected, providing a 192 run capability. More information is given in the Monitor Section under “Flow”.

**Optical Sensor System**

Up to 12 blockage modules may be connected, each of which can have up to 16 optical sensors connected, providing a 192 run capability. More information is given in the Monitor Section under “Flow”.

**Rear Tow Hitch**

The Tow Hitch is available only on tow behind models. The Tow Hitch enables the operator the ability to attach a packer bar or an anhydrous tank behind the Air Cart.
Introduction

Options - Continued

Fertilizer Banding Kit
The fertilizer banding kit joins the two transmissions together, so only the front or rear transmission needs to be set for different rates.

Note: See page 5-34 for rate settings of Fertilizer Banding Kit.

Banding Kit (using rear transmission)

Banding Kit (using front transmission)

Not available for 7252

Not available for 7252
Seed Boots

MORRIS offers a variety of Seed Boots for the 7000 Series Air Cart. Check with your MORRIS Dealer for new additions to the MORRIS seed boot line-up and the application of the seed boots.


Collector Plug

The Collector Plug helps reduce the requirement of having to clean the unused ports in the metering body.

- All unused ports must be blanked off using a plastic cap and hose clamp with or without the optional collector plug N28174 shown.

Note: For guidelines see Operation Section under “Opener Adjustments”.

Optional Collector Plug N28174
Introduction
# Section 5: Operation

## Section Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tractor</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawbar</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitching</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitching to Tractor (Seeding Tool or Tow Between Cart)</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Between Cart)</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitching Tool Bar (Three Point Hitch)</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitching Xpress Air Drill</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart)</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Connections</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching from Tractor (Seeding Tool or Tow Between Cart)</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching from Seeding Tool (Tow Between Cart)</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching from Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart)</td>
<td>5-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching from Tool Bar (Tow Between Cart)</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching Xpress Air Drill from Air Cart</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Cart from Tractor</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Combination from Tractor</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Point Hitch</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rephasing</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow Hitch (Tow Behind Units)</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect Main Drive Chain:</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Main Drive Chain</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport - Xpress Air Drill Combination</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport to Field Position</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Section Contents - Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field to Transport Position</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief Valve Adjustment - Xpress Air Drill</td>
<td>5-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metering System</td>
<td>5-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Hose Installation</td>
<td>5-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slider Setting</td>
<td>5-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling Tank</td>
<td>5-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unloading Tanks</td>
<td>5-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Clean-out</td>
<td>5-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metering Rate Adjustment</td>
<td>5-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acre Tally</td>
<td>5-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate Charts</td>
<td>5-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacing Sprocket</td>
<td>5-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determining Spacing Sprocket</td>
<td>5-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Size Sprocket</td>
<td>5-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determining Tire Sprocket</td>
<td>5-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate Chart Use</td>
<td>5-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Low Rates</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra High Rates</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer Rate Chart (Rear Transmission)</td>
<td>5-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soybeans Rate Chart (Rear Transmission)</td>
<td>5-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed Rate Chart (Front Transmission)</td>
<td>5-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunflowers Rate Chart (Front Transmission)</td>
<td>5-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow Speed Seed Rate Chart (Front Transmission)</td>
<td>5-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate Calibration</td>
<td>5-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Rate Calibration</td>
<td>5-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Rate Calibration Chart</td>
<td>5-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7130 and 7180</td>
<td>5-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7180, 7240 and 7300</td>
<td>5-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seeding Fine Seeds (Canola, Mustard, etc.)</td>
<td>5-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying Inoculant</td>
<td>5-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Speed Setting</td>
<td>5-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Fan Drive</td>
<td>5-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Speed</td>
<td>5-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Shoot Settings</td>
<td>5-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plenum Damper Settings</td>
<td>5-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverter Settings</td>
<td>5-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Coupler (Tow Behind Only)</td>
<td>5-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Shoot Tow Behind</td>
<td>5-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Shoot Tow Behind</td>
<td>5-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Shoot Tow Between</td>
<td>5-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Shoot Tow Between</td>
<td>5-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer Banding Kit</td>
<td>5-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Rear Transmission</td>
<td>5-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Front Transmission</td>
<td>5-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Fan Drive</td>
<td>5-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Guidelines</td>
<td>5-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Tire Pressures</td>
<td>5-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level Seeding Tool Side to Side</td>
<td>5-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level Seeding Tool Front to Rear</td>
<td>5-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worn Seeding Tool Parts</td>
<td>5-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packing</td>
<td>5-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning</td>
<td>5-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed Rate Settings</td>
<td>5-57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Contents - Continued

- Fertilizer Application .......................................................... 5-57
- Fan Setting ............................................................................. 5-57
- Product Application ............................................................... 5-57
- Adjustments and Operational Checks ..................................... 5-58
- Checking Seed Flow ............................................................... 5-58
- Moisture Alert ....................................................................... 5-58
- Air Leaks ............................................................................... 5-58
- Tank Low in Product ............................................................... 5-58
- Monitor .................................................................................. 5-59
- Opener Adjustments - Double Shoot Boots ......................... 5-59
- General Field Operation .......................................................... 5-61
  - Clutch Switches ................................................................. 5-61
    - Main ............................................................................... 5-61
    - Auxiliary ......................................................................... 5-61
    - Granular .......................................................................... 5-61
Operation

CAUTION

SAFETY FIRST
REFER TO SECTION 1 AND REVIEW ALL SAFETY RECOMMENDATIONS.

BE ALERT

Application

The Morris 7000 series Air Cart applies a wide range of seed and granular fertilizer products. It has the capacity to single shoot or double shoot. With the addition of the 7000 series Granular Applicator the Morris 7000 series Air Cart can apply granular herbicide or other fine seeds. With the addition of the Third Tank the Morris 7000 series Air Cart can apply seed and starter fertilizer, while deep banding additional fertilizer at the same time.

Tractor

Tires

• Proper ballast and tire pressure are required when pulling heavy implements.

• Consult your tractor operator’s manual and follow all recommended procedures.

Hydraulics

• Wipe all hydraulic fittings and couplers with a clean cloth to avoid contaminating the system.

• Check that hydraulic reservoir is filled to the proper level.

Drawbar

• Centre and pin in a fixed position for easier hitching and greater stability.

WARNING

Do not permit smoking, sparks or an open flame where combustible fuels are being used. Keep the work area well ventilated.

WARNING

Do not search for high pressure hydraulic leaks without hand and face protection. A tiny, almost invisible leak can penetrate skin, that requires immediate medical attention.
Hitching to Tractor (Seeding Tool or Tow Between Cart)

- Ensure swinging drawbar is locked in the centre position.
- Insure hitch pin is in good condition.
- Level clevis with tractor drawbar using hitch jack.
- Back tractor into position and attach hitch clevis to drawbar, using an adequate hitch pin.
- Lock hitch pin in place with a hairpin or other proper locking device.
- After tractor to implement connection is made, relieve pressure off the hitch jack.
- Place hitch jack in raised position.
- Route Safety Chain through chain support and drawbar support.
- Lock safety hook onto chain.

**Note:** Provide only enough slack in chain to permit turning.

- Ensure hydraulic hose quick couplers are dirt free.
- Inspect all fittings and hoses for leaks and kinks. Repair as necessary
- Connect the hydraulic hoses to the tractor quick couplers.

---

Caution

A safety chain will help control towed machines should it accidentally separate from the drawbar while transporting. A runaway machine could cause severe injury or death. Use a safety chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machines.

**Caution**

Dirt in the hydraulic system could damage O-rings, causing leakage, pressure loss and total system failure.
**Operation**

**Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Between Cart)**

- Connect seed cart to tractor.
- Back seed cart into position, aligning seeding tool hitch with seed cart.
- Attach hitch to seed cart with 1 1/2" x 6 1/2" pin and retain with a 1/4" hair pin.
- Attach Safety Chain to seed cart.

*Note: Provide only enough slack in chain to permit turning.*

- Connect hydraulic hose quick couplers.
- Connect the primary hose couplers.
- Loop retaining chain around the primary hoses with the secondary hose over the bottom half of the chain.

**Hitching Tool Bar (Three Point Hitch)**

- Connect seed cart to tractor.
- Back seed cart into position, aligning tool bar hitch pins with three point hitch.
- Secure hitch pins to three point hitch clevis with pin lock.
- Secure pin lock with a 1/2" pin and hair pin.
- Attach top link (turnbuckle) to tool bar.
- Connect hydraulic hose quick couplers.
- Connect air hose couplers.
Hitching Xpress Air Drill

- Connect the Air Cart to the tractor.
- Attach Safety Chain to Air Cart.

**Note:** Provide only enough slack in chain to permit turning.

- Lower the Air Cart 3-point hitch by:
  1) Engage the fan hydraulic circuit valve in the tractor.
  2) Move Selector Valve “A”, located on the front inner RHS Air Cart frame to the “Auger” position.
  3) Move selector Valve “B” to the “Aux Hyd” position.
  4) Lower 3-point hitch using the bottom hydraulic control valve located at the rear of the Air Cart.

- Back Air Cart into position, aligning Drill Unit hitch with Air Cart 3-point lift arms.
- Partially raise Air Cart 3-point hitch lift arms to fully engage hooks on Drill Unit hitch pins.
- Secure 3-point pin latches with 1/2” x 2 1/4” lg bolts and lock nuts.
- Connect hydraulic hoses matching labelled hoses with identically labelled female hydraulic couplers.
- Connect the air hose coupler to the Drill Unit.
- Connect the safety light cable from the Drill Unit to the Air Cart.
- Connect the remote clutch switch cable and flow monitoring cable if equipped.
- Fully raise Air Cart 3-point hitch and install 3-point hitch lift cylinder transport locks.
- Rotate parking stand to field position and retain with 1” x 8 3/8” pin and wire lock pin.
- Disengage the fan hydraulic circuit in the tractor cab.
- Disconnect Main Drive Chain on the Air Cart. See Pages 5-8 and 5-9 for details.
- The Air Drill is now ready to transport.
Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart)

- Connect seeding tool to tractor.
- Attach hitch to air cart with 1 1/4" x 4" pin.
- Back seeding tool into position with seed cart.
- Extend the telescopic hitch arms and connect the seed cart to seeding tool using 1 1/8" x 3 11/16" pins.
- Block the tires of the seed cart and insert the 1" x 5 13/32" pins into their bushings.
- Slowly back seeding tool toward seed cart until the telescopic arms are fully retracted and the pins drop through the hitch tube locking the hitch poles.
- Retain the pins with Click Pins.
- Attach Safety Chain to seed cart.

Note: Provide only enough slack in chain to permit turning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN SIZE</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1 1/8&quot; x 3 11/16&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 1/4&quot; x 4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1&quot; x 5 13/32&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1&quot; x 3 3/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PIN - C
ROUTE SAFETY CHAIN BETWEEN HITCH POLES

PIN - 1" X 3 3/4"

Hitch Extended

PIN - 1 1/4" X 4"

Safety Chain
Hitching to Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart) - Continued

- Route clutch and monitor wires and hydraulic lines through rear retaining chain with the secondary hose over the bottom half of the chain.
- Route clutch and monitor wires through the loops on the left hand hitch pole.
- Route the hydraulic lines (if any) through the loops on the left hand hitch pole.
- Connect the primary hose couplers.
- Loop retaining chain around the primary hoses with the secondary hose over the bottom half of the chain.
- Connect the monitor and clutch quick connectors at both the tractor/seeding tool and the seeding tool/air cart connections.

It is recommended to cross hoses for improved turning.

Double Shoot Primary Hose Coupler Shown

Hoses with correct amount of sag

SECONDARY HOSE 28" LG.

CABLES & HYD. HOSES

CABLES & HOSES OVER TOP SUPPORT
Hydraulic Connections

- Connect the monitor and clutch quick connectors at both the tractor/seeding tool and the seeding tool/air cart connections.

- If hydraulic fan drive, then connect the fan hydraulic quick couplers at both the tractor/seeding tool and the seeding tool/air cart connections. Ensure couplers are clean and dirt free.

- If engine fan drive, then connect the auger quick couplers (if unit is so equipped) at both the tractor/seeding tool and the seeding tool/air cart connections. Ensure couplers are clean and dirt free.

---

**CAUTION**

Hydraulic oil under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid personal injury by relieving all pressure, before disconnecting hydraulic hoses.

---

**Note:** The 3/8” (10 mm) diameter hose must be run directly into the hydraulic tank otherwise damage will occur to the seal in the motor. If the hose is run through the filler cap then ensure the cap is VENTED. A quick coupler can still be used between the tractor and the seeding tool.
Unhitching from Tractor (Seeding Tool or Tow Between Cart)

- Pin hitch jack in storage position.
- Lower hitch jack taking the weight off the air cart clevis.

Note: For added Safety it is recommended to unload any material that may be in the tanks.

- Ensure all transport locks are properly secured. Refer to seeding tool manual for more details.
- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic hoses by positioning tractor hydraulic lever in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle lever back and forth several times.
- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Disconnect the clutch and monitor cables.
- Remove the safety chain.
- Remove the drawbar pin.
- Slowly move tractor away from seeding tool or tow between cart.

Unhitching from Seeding Tool (Tow Between Cart)

- Lower hitch jack taking the weight off the seeding tool hitch poles.
- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic hoses by positioning tractor hydraulic lever in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle lever back and forth several times.
- Disconnect the primary hose couplers.
- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Remove the hitch pin.
- Slowly move seed cart away from seeding tool.
Operation

Unhitching from Seeding Tool (Tow Behind Cart)

- Lower hitch stands, if so equipped, taking the weight off the hitch poles.
- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic hoses by positioning tractor hydraulic lever in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle lever back and forth several times.
- Disconnect the primary hose couplers.
- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Disconnect the clutch and monitor cables.
- Remove the hitch pins.
- Move hitch poles to the side of seed cart, if not equipped with hitch stands.
- Slowly move seeding tool away from seed cart.
Unhitching from Tool Bar (Tow Between Cart)

- Lower toolbar stands to desired position.
- Lower toolbar enough to remove weight from the toolbar hitch pins.
- Disconnect air hose couplers.
- Disconnect top link (turnbuckle).
- Remove 1/2" pin from pin lock, freeing toolbar hitch pins.
- Lower three point hitch until toolbar hitch pins are clear.
- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic hoses by positioning tractor hydraulic lever in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle lever back and forth several times.
- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Slowly move seed cart away from toolbar.
Operation

Unhitching Xpress Air Drill from Air Cart

DRILL UNIT MUST BE DISCONNECTED FROM THE AIR CART ON LEVEL GROUND.

- Refer to the Drill Unit Operator’s manual for the correct procedure for placing the drill into transport position.
- Raise the 3-point hitch fully by:
  1) Engage the fan hydraulic circuit valve in the tractor.
  2) Move Selector Valve “A” to the “Auger” position.
  3) Move selector Valve “B” to the “Aux Hyd” position.
  4) Raise the 3-point hitch using the lower control valve located at the rear of the Air Cart.
- Lower parking stand on the Drill Unit and lock with the 1 inch pin provided.
- Disengage the 3-point pin latches and fully lower the 3-point hitch using the bottom hydraulic valve body on the rear of the Air Cart, labelled 3pt hitch.
- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic hoses by:
  1) Positioning tractor hydraulic levers in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle lever back and forth several times.
  2) Cycle hydraulic valve levers at the rear of the Air Cart back and forth several times.
- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Disconnect the remote clutch switch cable and flow monitoring cable if equipped.
- Disconnect the primary hose coupler.
- Slowly move seed cart away from the Drill Unit.
- Engage tractor hydraulic lever operating the fan circuit.
- Raise Air Cart 3-point hitch and install transport locks on the 3-point hitch cylinders.
- Move Selector Valve “A” to the “Fan” position.
- Disengage the fan hydraulic circuit in the tractor cab.
Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Cart from Tractor

- Unpin Air Cart hitch jack from its storage position and place into work position.
- Lower the hitch jack taking the weight off the air cart clevis.

**Note:** For added Safety it is recommended to unload any material that may be in the tanks and park on level ground.

- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic hoses by positioning tractor hydraulic lever in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle lever back and forth several times.
- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Disconnect the clutch, safety light and monitor cables.
- Remove the safety chain.
- Remove the drawbar pin.

Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Combination from Tractor

Refer to the Drill Unit Operator’s manual for the correct procedure for folding the drill into transport position.

This same procedure for unhitching applies if the drill remains in field position.

- Raise the 3-point hitch fully by:
  1) Engage the fan hydraulic circuit valve in the tractor.
  2) Move Selector Valve “A” to the “Auger” position.
  3) Move selector Valve “B” to the “Aux Hyd” position.
  4) Raise the 3-point hitch using the lower control valve located at the rear of the Air Cart.
- Lower parking stand on the Drill Unit and lock with the 1 inch pin provided.
- Lower the 3-point hitch until the weight is taken off the 3-point hitch mechanism.
Unhitching Xpress Air Drill Combination from Tractor - Continued

- Relieve pressure in the hydraulic lines by positioning the tractor hydraulic levers in “float” position or turn tractor engine off and cycle levers back and forth several times.
- Remove Air Cart hitch jack from its storage position and place into work position.
- Lower the hitch jack taking the weight off the air cart clevis.

Note: For added Safety it is recommended to unload any material that may be in the tanks and park on level ground.

- Disconnect the hydraulic hoses.
- Disconnect the clutch, safety light and monitor cables.
- Remove the safety chain.
- Remove the drawbar pin.
- Slowly move tractor away from the Air Cart.

Three Point Hitch

- Secure transport locks in field position.
- Lower tool bar into ground to desired working depth.
- Level tool bar front to back with top link (turn buckle).
- Adjust cylinder stroke control collars once desired working depth is attained.

Rephasing

- Raise machine fully, holding hydraulic lever for several seconds to phase the system.
- This will equalize system pressure, cylinder stroke, and synchronize cylinders.
- It is recommended that the unit be rephased at each turn on the headland.
**Transport**

Observe all applicable safety precautions under transport heading in Safety, Section 1.

- Refer to Specifications, Section 2 for weight, transport height and width.
- Transport with tractor only!
- Use Tow Hitch when transporting without seeding tool. (Tow Behind Units)
- Always connect safety chain provided to the towing vehicle and the hitch of the seed cart.
- Do not transport with the fan running.
- Disconnect main drive chain when towing air cart a long distance.
- Ensure all transport pins are secured.

**Speed**

- Always travel at a safe speed. Do Not Exceed 20 M.P.H. (32 kph) with an empty air cart.
- The combined weight of the implements being towed, including material in tank, **must not exceed 1.5 times** the weight of towing vehicle.
- **REDUCE SPEED** with material in tank. Do Not Exceed a speed of 10 M.P.H. (16 kph).
- Use additional caution when towing loads under adverse surface conditions, when turning, and on inclines.

**Lights**

- Ensure proper reflectors are in place, refer to Safety Section 1.
- Be familiar with and adhere to local laws.

**Tow Hitch (Tow Behind Units)**

- Attach tow hitch to front axle with two 1” x 2 1/4” pins.
- Retain the pins with klik-pins.
- Use tow hitch when towing without seeding tool.
- **Do not** use tow hitch with material in tank.
- **Do not install transport lock pin in front castor fork when using tow hitch.**

**Important**

When the machines are being towed by a semi tractor or trucks of any description, the units **HAVE to be towed separately from seeding tool with tow hitch provided.**

**Tow Hitch**

**Important**

DO NOT EXCEED 20 M.P.H. (32 kph)

The front castor tire will contact the mud scraper if towing speeds exceed 20 M.P.H. (32 kph) causing severe damage to the tire and mud scraper.
Transport - Continued

Disconnect Main Drive Chain:

When travelling any distance the drive chain should be removed to prevent premature wear on the drive.

- Remove spring from the bottom idler.
- Remove chain from the jackshaft.
- Insert end of spring through the chain and hook other end of spring to the top idler as shown.

Installation of Main Drive Chain

- Unhook idler spring.
- Position chain on the jackshaft and idler sprockets as shown.
- Connect idler spring to transmission brace with idlers as shown.
Operation

Transport - Xpress Air Drill Combination

Transport to Field Position

- Position machine on **level ground**.
- Stop tractor and engage park brake.
- Extend the frame depth cylinders fully on the XPRESS Air Drill, lowering end wheels.
- Lock tractor hydraulic lever for fan operation.
- Switch selector valve “A” to “Auger” position and selector valve “B” to “Aux Hyd” position.
- Remove wing transport lock pin.
- Remove three point hitch transport locks.

![End Wheels - Lowered](image)

Note: Refer to XPRESS Air Drill Operator’s Manual for more details.

![Selector Valves](image)

![Three Point Hitch](image)

![XPRESS Transport Lock Bar](image)
**Transport - Xpress Air Drill Combination - Continued**

**Transport to Field Position - Continued**

- Operate the auxiliary hydraulic valve to lower three point hitch until transport lock bar unlatches wings and clears hitch.

- Operate the auxiliary hydraulic valve, swinging the wings fully out into field position. Ensure Transport Lock Bar Clears Distribution Pipes.

**Note:** As a precaution, check surrounding area to be sure it is safe to swing wings out.

- Ensure wing lift cylinders are fully extended.

**Note:** Refer to XPRESS Air Drill Operator’s Manual for more details.

---

**Danger**

Always stay clear of wings being swung in or out of transport. Wings may swing rapidly causing injury or death.

**Note:** Relief valve is factory set at 1750 psi. In the event the field soil conditions are soft, the relief setting may require increasing in order to unfold/fold XPRESS wings. See “Relief Valve Adjustment”.

---

**Rear of Air Cart**

**HYD VALVE**

**TRANSPORT LOCK**

**ENSURE TRANSPORT LOCK BAR Clears DISTRIBUTION PIPES**

**XPRESS Transport Lock Bar**
Transport to Field Position - Continued

- Engage slide lock to secure wings in field position.
- Operate the auxiliary hydraulic valve to lower three point hitch to field working position.
- Operate depth control hydraulics, to raise machine fully, holding the hydraulic lever for several seconds to phase the system.
- Switch selector valve “A” to “Fan” position and selector valve “B” to “Auger” position.

Note: Refer to XPRESS Air Drill Operator’s Manual for more details.

Field to Transport Position

- Position machine on level ground.
- Stop tractor, and engage park brake.
- Raise XPRESS Air Drill to highest position, depth control hydraulics.
- Lock tractor hydraulic lever for fan operation.
- Switch selector valve “A” to “Auger” position and selector valve “B” to “Aux Hyd” position.
Field to Transport Position - Continued

- Disengage slide lock to allow wings to swing into transport position.
- Operate the auxiliary hydraulic valve, swinging the wings fully in. Ensure Transport Lock Bar Clears Distribution Pipes.

**Note:** As a precaution, check surrounding area to be sure it is safe to swing wings in.
- Operate the auxiliary hydraulic valve to raise three point hitch fully. Ensure wing lock latches.

**Note:** Refer to XPRESS Air Drill Operator’s Manual for more details.

---

**Danger**

Always stay clear of wings being swung in or out of transport. Wings may swing rapidly causing injury or death.

**Note:** Relief valve is factory set at 1750 psi. In the event the field soil conditions are soft, the relief setting may require increasing in order to unfold/fold XPRESS wings. See “Relief Valve Adjustment”.

---

**Rear of Air Cart**

**Slide Lock - Disengaged**

**Transport Lock Bar**

**XPRESS Transport Lock Bar**
Transport - Xpress Air Drill Combination - Continued

Field to Transport Position - Continued

- Install transport locks for three point hitch.
- Install transport lock bar pin.
- Unlock tractor hydraulic lever for fan operation.
- Retract XPRESS Air Drill frame depth cylinders, raising end wheels.
- Ensure safety chain is properly installed.
- **DO NOT TRANSPORT** with tanks more than half full.

**Note:** Refer to XPRESS Air Drill Operator's Manual for more details.
Operation

Relief Valve Adjustment - Xpress Air Drill

The relief valve is factory set at 1750 psi (12057 kPa). In the event the field soil conditions are soft, the relief setting may require increasing in order to unfold/fold XPRESS wings.

- To adjust relief valve setting;
- Loosen jam nut.
- Turn valve adjusting screw clockwise 1/2 turn.
- Test operation of unfolding/folding system.
- Repeat procedure if needed.
- Tighten jam nut.
**Metering System**

The 7000 Series Air Cart uses a combination of metering wheels and spacers shown below. The metering wheel is individually sized to correspond to the number of outlets at the connected secondary head and the spacers make up the space between the wheel and the body. Some openings may be blanked off depending on the number of secondary divider heads used on the seeding tool.

The 7000 Series Air Cart can meter all types of seeds and fertilizers by simply adjusting the slider plates. See “Slider Settings” for more details.

Different rates are easily obtained using the selection of quick change sprockets that attach to either of the two meter transmissions.

---

**Note:** Before putting product into the tanks check the following:
(a) The slider plates are set correctly for product being applied.
(b) The Clean-out doors are fully closed and sealed.
(c) The plastic bag covering the fan is removed.

---

**Important**

Ensure distribution system is balanced. It is very important that head outlets only vary by one. (i.e. use only 7 and 8 together, 8 and 9 together, 9 and 10 together)

---

**Note:** The number of outlets on the divider head must match the metering wheel size.

---

10 Outlet Head

9 Outlet Head

8 Outlet Head

7 Outlet Head

10 Outlet Metering Wheel with no spacer.

9 Outlet Metering Wheel with a single spacer.

8 Outlet Metering Wheel with two single spacers.

7 Outlet Metering Wheel with a single and one double spacer.
Secondary Hose Installation

The lengths of the 15/16” (24 mm) diameter hoses are very important.

For accurate distribution the secondary hoses have to be arranged by length symmetrically about the centre line.

The longest hoses have to be in the centre of the divider head. These hoses would normally feed the openers furthest away from the head.

- Ensure that the secondary hoses 15/16” (24 mm) diameter do not run higher than 3” (76 mm) above the height of the flat fan divider head.
- Allow an extra 3” (76 mm) of hose before cutting secondary hose for fitting in the seed boot.
- Always ensure that the secondary hoses are sufficiently long to accommodate tripping of trips.
- Avoid sharp bends in any of the hoses.
- Check for pinch points and clearances when folding in and out of transport.

Important

Hot water is the only acceptable lubricant for the installation of the secondary hose.

The supplier advised MORRIS that WD-40 or any other lubricant (i.e. liquid detergent) will have a negative effect on the chemical stability of the hose, resulting in the degradation and failure of the hose due to Environmental Stress Cracking.

Important

Distribution uniformity will be adversely affected if hoses are incorrectly installed.
Slider Setting

The slider plates come in 4 different sizes. Each slider plate matches a specific metering wheel.

**Note:** The slider plates must match the metering wheel size.

The slider plates have three positions to allow all types of seeds and fertilizers to be metered.

The slider plate positions are **closed**, **open**, and **removed** as indicated on diagrams. (See next page)

- Position slider as indicated below and tighten nut to hold slider tightly in place.
- Position cover plate as indicated below and tighten wing nuts to hold cover plate in place.

**Note:** For Oats or Coarse Grains, if it appears bridging is occurring, remove sliders and recalibrate.

---

**Important**

When adjusting the sliders to the closed position follow the procedures below:

1) Locate the key-way in the metering wheel. Rotate shaft until high spot is located, this is the key-way location. Mark shaft for future reference.

2) Rotate metering shaft until key-way is in location shown below.

3) Keep the slider mounting plate flat on the metering body surface. See diagram A.

If the slider is tipped up when set to the closed position interference with the metering wheel will occur.

**Note:** In the closed position there is a gap of .070" (1.778 mm) between the metering wheel and the top edge of the slider plate.
Slider Setting - Continued

A Slider Closed & Cover Plate Down

B Slider Closed & Cover Plate Up

C Slider Open & Cover Plate Up

D Slider Removed & Cover Plate Up

Note: For Oats or Coarse Grains, if it appears bridging is occurring, remove sliders and recalibrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slider Setting Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagram</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Filling Tank

The Morris 7000 Series Air Cart is equipped with 2 tanks. The front tank is for seed and the rear tank is for fertilizer. However, BOTH tanks can be used for the same product.

The capacity of the Air Cart Tanks are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Front Tank</th>
<th>Rear Tank</th>
<th>Total Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7130</td>
<td>48 bushels 3,456 lbs. 62 ft. cu. 1,750 l</td>
<td>82 bushels 5,904 lbs. 105 ft. cu. 2,980 l</td>
<td>130 bushels 167 ft. cu. 4,730 l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7180</td>
<td>71 bushels 5,112 lbs. 91 ft. cu. 2,580 L</td>
<td>109 bushels 7,848 lbs. 140 ft. cu. 3,970 L</td>
<td>180 bushels 231 ft. cu. 6,550 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7240</td>
<td>95 bushels 6,840 lbs. 122 ft. cu. 3,460 L</td>
<td>145 bushels 10,440 lbs. 186 ft. cu. 5,270 L</td>
<td>240 bushels 308 ft. cu. 8,730 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7300</td>
<td>120 bushels 8,640 lbs. 154 ft. cu. 4,360 L</td>
<td>180 bushels 12,960 lbs. 231 ft. cu. 6,550 L</td>
<td>300 bushels 385 ft. cu. 10,910 L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Open lid fully on tank being filled.
- Check and remove any debris inside tank.
- Remove clean-out door.
- Check for debris inside metering body.
- Check for sheared metering wheels.
- Check the slider plates are set correctly.
- Fully close and seal the Clean-out door.
- Ensure the auger screen is in place.
- Always use screen to filter debris when filling.
- Adjust bin level sensor to desired alarm point.

**Note:** Even small fertilizer lumps can cause problems with plugging. All possible precautions should be taken to prevent lumpy fertilizer from entering the tank.

**Important**

Before putting product into the tanks check the following:

(a) The slider plates are set correctly for product being applied.
(b) The clean-out doors are fully closed and sealed.
(c) The plastic bag covering the fan is removed.
(d) Inspect all augers used in handling the products for seeding. Run augers to clean out any debris inside auger so it does not get transferred to air cart tanks.

**Warning**

Do not enter tank unless another person is present.
Filling Tank - Continued

- Position right hand access ladder in line with the tank walkway.
- Position auger as described below, if so equipped.
- Unlock auger arm lock. (Located 7240, 7252 & 7300 only)
- Unlatch the auger from its transport position.
- Swing out the auger making sure the motor end of the auger is still engaged at the arm pivot.
- Once the auger pivot is central to the Air Cart, tilt auger and swing into position with spout centrally located over the walkway.
- Lock auger arm lock. (Located 7240, 7252 & 7300 only)

Important

Check Metering Wheel keyways in the event the primary lines plug.

Keyways may shear if the collector becomes pluged.
Filling Tank - Continued

- Open lids on tank and insert spout.
- Back truck to the hopper and engage the hydraulic motor on the auger.
  1. If hydraulic fan drive then ensure selector valve is in correct position for auger operation and engage tractor hydraulics.
  2. If engine fan drive then engage tractor hydraulics to operate auger.
- Auger product into tank until product is visible in site glass.
- Stop the flow of product into the auger and allow auger to empty. The tank should be close to full.

Important

Do not exceed 10 mph (16 kph) with tanks full.
Filling Tank - Continued

- Clean lid seal and ensure lid seal is positioned correctly before closing tank lid.
- Reverse the auger to clean out the hopper, screen maybe removed for easier cleanout.
- Reinstall auger screen.
- Unlock auger arm lock. (Located 7240, 7252 & 7300 only)
- Swing auger out making sure the motor end of the auger engages the arm pivot.
- Secure auger in transport position.
- Lock auger arm lock. (Located 7240, 7252 & 7300 only)
- Remove the plastic bag covering fan.
- Check lid for air leaks with your hands once Air Cart fan is operational. See Section 7
- Check metering body for air leaks.

![Auger Cradle](image)

**Danger**

**ROTATING FLIGHTING HAZARD**

Keep away from auger intake.

Keep intake shield in place and in good working order. Do not modify.

FAILURE TO HEED WILL RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

Note: Before seeding it is recommended that after a rain or dew that fan be run for a few minutes to eliminate moisture in the system.
**Unloading Tanks**

Emptying tanks is quick and easy to do.

- Move access ladder forward.
- Position auger under the tank to be emptied.
- Start auger.
- Loosen Clean-out door on metering body.
- Regulate flow from the tank by loosening or tightening Clean-out door as required.
- Once all material stops flowing, remove Clean-out door completely and brush out remaining material in the corners.

**Complete Clean-out**

- Remove all sliders and blank off plates.
- Remove the collector bottom.
- Run fan until all remaining material has been blown out of the system.
- Reinstall the sliders, blank off plates, collector bottom, and clean-out doors.

⚠️ **Danger**

Keep all shields in place. Keep hands, feet and clothing away from auger intake, failure to do so will result in serious injury or death.
Operation

**Metering Rate Adjustment**

The metering rate adjustment for both tanks is done in the same manner. The rate varies with the speed of the metering wheels. A new rate is achieved by changing a sprocket on the Posi-Drive Transmission.

Refer to the rate charts for desired application rate and sprocket selection.

- Loosen metering chain on posi-drive transmission, by loosening the idler.
- Spin off wing nut and remove rate change sprocket.
- Install desired rate change sprocket and tighten wing nut.
- Tighten chain by adjusting idler.

**Note:** Do not over tighten chain, just take slack out of chain.

---

**Acre Tally**

To convert the acre tally reading (T) into the actual acres seeded turn to page 5-46 (page 11-2 for metric) to get the acre tally factor (F) for the Air Cart/Seeding Tool width being used. Take the acre tally reading (T) and multiply it by the acre tally factor (F) to get the actual acres seeded.

\[
T \times F = \text{Actual Acres Seeded}
\]

Example: A 7180 with a 41 foot (12.5 m) seeding tool has an acre tally reading (T) of 100. The acre tally factor (F) on Page 5-46 is 4.94 for acres or Page 11-2 is 2.00 for hectares.

\[
T \times F = \text{Actual Acres Seeded}
\]

100 \times 4.94 = 494 Acres  
100 \times 2.00 = 200 hectares
Rate Charts

Spacing Sprocket

The rate chart applies to all spacings listed below.

Check that the correct spacing sprocket is installed on your machine. This sprocket is located on the inner side of the rear transmission on the clutch output shaft.

The spacing sprocket must be matched to the seeding tool trip spacing.

Determining Spacing Sprocket

To determine spacing sprocket for other spacings not listed in the chart use the following equation:

\[
\text{New Spacing Sprocket} = \left( \frac{\text{New Spacing}}{12''} \right) \times 20
\]

\[
\text{New Spacing Sprocket} = \left( \frac{\text{New Spacing}}{304.8 \text{ mm}} \right) \times 20
\]

The rate charts and drive rates are all based upon 12'' (305 mm) spacing - 20 tooth sprocket.

Note: Due to ratios of spacing the value may not be a whole number and should be rounded to nearest value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opener Spacing</th>
<th>Spacing Sprocket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.2'' (183 mm)</td>
<td>12 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5'' (191 mm)</td>
<td>12 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8'' (203 mm)</td>
<td>13 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9'' (229 mm)</td>
<td>15 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10'' (254 mm)</td>
<td>17 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12'' (305 mm)</td>
<td>20 teeth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Incorrect spacing sprocket will cause inaccurate application rates.

Note: The rate charts should only be used as a guide. Variation in seed size, density, shape, tire pressure and wheel sinkage are all factors that can influence the seed rate.
Tire Size Sprocket

In conjunction with the spacing sprocket is the tire size sprocket as illustrated in the previous diagram. Check that the correct tire sprockets are installed on your machine. These sprockets are located on the inner side of each transmission input shaft and are driven by the spacing sprocket.

The tire sprocket must be matched to the tire size of the air cart.

Determining Tire Sprocket

Factors that may affect the tire circumference and in turn metering rates and monitor PPM values are as follows:

a) Tire size tolerances can vary +/- 4%.

b) Tire pressure.

c) Field soil conditions (firm-unworked versus soft-worked)

d) Tank capacity (empty tanks versus full tanks)

e) Tire manufacturer (Good-Year versus Firestone)

Note: The values used for monitor PPM values and tire size sprockets is based upon the tire circumference of Good-Year tires at proper pressure with half full tanks in normal working field conditions. (They are all based in reference to 16.5L x 16.1 tires.

16.5L x 16.1 tire - 6 ply rating - STII (Softrac II)
- 24 psi (165kPa)
- PPM = 6816
- Tire sprocket - 40 tooth
- Tire Circumference - 109” (2.7686 m)

To determine tire sprocket for other tires not listed in the chart or to check the actual tire circumference use the following equation:

- The tire circumference should be checked under normal field conditions with tanks half full.
- Mark tire and starting point.
- Drive air cart one revolution of tire.
- Mark ending point.
- Measure distance from starting point to ending point to get the rolling circumference of the tire.

Note: Incorrect tire size sprocket will cause inaccurate application rates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire Size</th>
<th>Tire Style</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Tire Sprocket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.5L x 16.1</td>
<td>Softrac II</td>
<td>6 ply</td>
<td>40 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Traction</td>
<td>6 ply</td>
<td>39 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5L x 16.1</td>
<td>Softrac II</td>
<td>6 ply</td>
<td>35 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Traction</td>
<td>8 ply</td>
<td>35 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Softrac II</td>
<td>10 ply</td>
<td>35 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Traction</td>
<td>12 ply</td>
<td>35 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.4L x 26</td>
<td>AWT (Implement)</td>
<td>10 ply</td>
<td>28 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.1L x 26</td>
<td>AWT (Implement)</td>
<td>8 ply</td>
<td>26 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD8 Sure Grip</td>
<td>10 ply</td>
<td>24 teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AWT (Implement)</td>
<td>12 ply</td>
<td>26 teeth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rate Chart Use

The rate chart applies to all spacings listed below.

The spacing sprocket must be matched to the seeding tool trip spacing see “Spacing Sprocket”.

The charts should only be used as a guide. Specific rates can be achieved by using the rate check method as outlined under “Rate Calibration”.

To determine a seed/fertilizer rate from the chart:

1. Go to the desired rate along the line marked “Standard” of a specific graph. (i.e. 95 lbs/acre of wheat)
2. Go straight up from that point to where that line is intersected by the graph. This will give the sprocket size required to give the particular rate chosen.
3. At this intersection go straight across to the vertical line of the graph. This will give the sprocket size required to give the particular rate chosen. (i.e. 95 lbs/acre of wheat requires a 29 tooth sprocket)
4. Change the Quick Change Sprocket see “Metering Rate Adjustment”.
5. Perform a rate check to confirm the seed rate see “Rate Calibration”.
6. Repeat the above procedure for the other tank.
7. For very low or very high rates, see next page Extra Low Rates and Extra High Rates.

Note: The rate charts should only be used as a guide. Variation in seed size, density, shape, tire pressure and wheel sinkage are all factors that can influence the seed rate.
Extra Low Rates

Although the charts show a minimum rate of 35 lbs. per acre for fertilizer and 20 lbs. per acre for seed, sometimes this is not low enough, especially when product is being metered from both tanks.

Rates under the values mentioned can be achieved by replacing the standard 25 tooth sprocket on the front of the transmission with either a 35 or 40 tooth sprocket.

The rates obtained when using the 35 and 40 tooth sprocket are shown on the rate charts beside the respective size sprocket.

When both tanks are being used to meter the same product without the Banding Kit, then the 25 tooth sprocket on each transmission must be changed. Now both transmissions will have the same size metershaft sprocket.

If the Banding Kit is installed, then only the 25 tooth sprocket on the front or rear transmission needs to be changed.

The same metering chain can be used with these larger sprockets up to a certain size of quick change sprocket.

To determine a rate from the chart:

- Go to the desired rate along the line next to the size of metershaft sprocket used.
- Go straight up from that point to where that line is intersected by the graph line of the particular product being metered.
- At this intersection go straight across to the vertical line of the graph. This will give the sprocket size required to give the particular rate chosen.
- Change the quick change sprocket and repeat the rate check to confirm the seed rate.
- Repeat the above procedure for the other tank.

Extra High Rates

In areas where higher rates of product are required the metershaft sprocket is changed from the standard 25 tooth to a 15 tooth.

Use the method described under EXTRA LOW RATES to determine the required metering rate.
Fertilizer Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission)

See Section 11 for Metric Rate Charts

### Note:
1. Rate chart applies to 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10", 11", & 12" spacings.
2. Clutch output sprockets for: 1-1/2" spacing - 12 tooth.
3. 8" spacing - 13 tooth.
4. 9" spacing - 15 tooth.
5. 10" spacing - 17 tooth.
6. 12" spacing - 20 tooth.

### Note:
- This rate chart is not indicative of the maximum amount of product that can be applied. Capacity will vary with ground speed and cultivator width.
- This rate chart should only be taken as a guide for finding the approximate sprocket rate. Rate will vary with different material densities and seed sizes.
- See procedure described in the operators manual to obtain a precise rate.

### Rate Chart

**AireSeeder Rate Chart**

Metershaft Sprocket

Rate (Lbs/Acre)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>25 Tooth</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>35</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>45</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>55</th>
<th>60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low Rate</td>
<td>15 Tooth</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fertilizer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>F1</th>
<th>F2</th>
<th>F3</th>
<th>F4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>OPENED 5611-51-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>OPENED 5134-17-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>OPENED 4746-0-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>OPENED 46-0-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rate Chart Application**

- 7-1/2" Spacing: 12 Tooth
- 8" Spacing: 13 Tooth
- 9" Spacing: 15 Tooth
- 10" Spacing: 17 Tooth
- 12" Spacing: 20 Tooth

**Quick Change Sprockets**

- F1: OPENED 46-0-0
- F2: OPENED 5134-17-0
- F3: OPENED 4746-0-0
- F4: REMOVED

**Metershaft Sprocket**

- 25 Tooth: 12 Tooth Min.
- 35 Tooth: 12 Tooth Min.
- 40 Tooth: 12 Tooth Min.
- 15 Tooth: 18 Tooth Min.
Rate Charts - Continued

Soybeans Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission)

See Section 11 for Metric Rate Charts

---

**NOTES:**

1. **Rate Chart Applies to 7-1/2” 8” 9” 10” & 12” spacings.**
2. **Clutch Output Sprockets for:** 7-1/2” Spacing - 12 Tooth
   8” Spacing - 13 Tooth
   9” Spacing - 15 Tooth
   10” Spacing - 17 Tooth
   12” Spacing - 20 Tooth
3. **Rate Chart Should Only Be Taken As A Guide For Finding The Approximate Sprocket.** Rate will vary with different material densities and seed sizes. See procedure described in the Operators Manual to obtain a precise rate.
4. **This Rate Chart Is Not Indicative Of The Maximum Amount Of Product That Can Be Applied. Capacity Will Vary With Ground Speed And Cultivator Width.**
5. **Metershaft Sprocket Quick Change Sprockets**
   - 25 Tooth = 46 Tooth Max.
   - 30 Tooth = 40 Tooth Max.
   - 40 Tooth = 28 Tooth Max.

---

**RATE CHART AIRSEEDER**

**DIRECT DRIVE SOYBEANS**

**METERSHAFT SPROCKET**

**RATE (THOUSAND SEEDS/acre)**

**STANDARD**

**LOW RATE**
- 40 Tooth: 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165

**HIGH RATE**

**RATE CHART APPLY TO 7-1/2” 8” 9” 10” & 12” SPACINGS.**

---

**SOURCE:**

Page 5-40 December 2008 7000 Air Cart
Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission)

See Section 11 for Metric Rate Charts

**Rate Charts - Continued**

**NOTE:**
1) Rate chart applies to 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10" & 12" spacings.
2) Clutch output sprockets for: 7-1/2" spacing - 12 tooth
   8" spacing - 13 tooth
   9" spacing - 15 tooth
   10" spacing - 17 tooth
   12" spacing - 20 tooth
3) This rate chart should only be taken as a guide for finding the approximate sprocket rate. It will vary with different material densities and seed sizes. See procedure described in the Operators Manual to obtain a precise rate.
4) This rate chart is not indicative of the maximum amount of product that can be applied. capacity will vary with ground speed and cultivator width.
5) Metershaft sprocket quick change sprockets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metershaft Sprocket</th>
<th>25 Tooth</th>
<th>35 Tooth</th>
<th>40 Tooth</th>
<th>45 Tooth Max.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Rate</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Rate</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metershaft Sprocket</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operation**

**Rate Chart Airseeder**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate Chart Airseeder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentils (Laird)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentils (Eston)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trappin Peas (Small &amp; Medium)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sunflowers Rate Chart: (Front Transmission)

See Section 11 for Metric Rate Charts

NOTE: 1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10", & 12" SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR: 7-1/2" SPACING - 12 TOOTH
6" SPACING - 13 TOOTH
9" SPACING - 15 TOOTH
10" SPACING - 17 TOOTH
12" SPACING - 20 TOOTH
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET RATE WILL VARY WITH DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES.
   SEE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED IN THE OPERATORS MANUAL TO OBTAIN A PRECISE RATE.
**Operation**

**Rate Charts - Continued**

**Slow Speed Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission)**

See Section 11 for Metric Rate Charts

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metershaft Sprocket</th>
<th>Rate (LBS/Acre)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard 25 Tooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Rate 40 Tooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Rate 15 Tooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10", & 12" SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR: 7-1/2"SPACING - 12 TOOTH
   8"SPACING - 13 TOOTH
   9"SPACING - 15 TOOTH
   10"SPACING - 17 TOOTH
   12"SPACING - 20 TOOTH
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR
   FINDING THE APPORXIMATE SPROCKET. RATE WILL VARY WITH
   DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES.
4) METER SHAFT SPROCKET QUICK CHANGE SPROCKETS
   25 TOOTH - 45 TOOTH MAX.
   35 TOOTH - 12 TOOTH MIN.
   40 TOOTH - 12 TOOTH MIN.
   45 TOOTH - 18 TOOTH MIN.

---

**RATIO CHART AIRSEEDER**

- **SUNWHEAT**: 101 - S - OPENED 32
- **CARAWAY**: N - OPENED 40
- **NITRAGIN**: N - CLOSED 37
- **CLOVER**: C - CLOSED 55
- **CLOVER**: A - CLOSED 56
- **MUSTARD**: M - CLOSED 45
- **NODULATOR**: M - CLOSED 70
- **ALFALFA**: M - OPENED 63
- **MILO**: M - OPENED 63

---

**SLOW Speed DRIVE**

---

**Figure**: Graphical representation of the rate charts with various seed rates and sprocket configurations.
Rate Calibration

The practice of doing a rate calibration is strongly recommended as it will confirm the actual amounts of product being put into the ground.

Checking the rate on the 7000 Series Air Cart is very simple.

The following procedure is one that should be followed for every rate calibration or change of product.

- Refer to calibration chart for the correct number of turns of the crank. (See page 5-47 and 5-48 for imperial and page 11-2 and 11-3 for metric charts.)
- Remove the wing nuts on the collector bottom.
- Remove the bottom of the collector.
- Remove the metering chain from the transmission that is not being checked.
- Check that the desired rate change sprocket is installed in the transmission.
- Turn the crank until material begins to fall through the collector body.
- Slide rate check box on the collector body.
- Turn the crank in direction of the arrow (Counter Clockwise) the required number of turns.

Note: Incorrect rates will occur if crank is rotated clockwise.

For Fine Seeds it is recommended to take a large sample. Typically to take a sample for 1/2 acre (1/4 hectare) or 1 acre (1/2 hectare).

Example:
For 1/2 acre sample for a 41 ft. wide cultivator with a 7180:

From the chart on page 5-46
Turns required for 1/10 acre = 11.33
Turns required for 1/2 acre = 11.33 x 5 = 56.65
Rate = lbs/acre
= 1/2 acre sample weight (lbs.) x 2

From the chart on page 11-2
Turns required for 1/10 hectare = 28
Turns required for 1/4 hectare = 28 x 2.5 = 70
Turns required for 1/2 hectare = 28 x 5 = 140
Rate = kg/hectare
= 1/4 hectare sample weight (kg) x 4
= 1/2 hectare sample weight (kg) x 2

Note: The fan must not be running when a rate check is performed.
Rate Calibration - Continued

- Weigh the sample by using tarp straps to hook rate check box to spring scale.

**Note:** Remember to subtract the weight of the rate check box from the total sample weight.

- Check this rate against rate required.
  
  **For 1/10 acre sample:**
  
  \[
  \text{Rate} = \frac{\text{Sample Weight (lbs)}}{10}
  \]

  **For 1/10 hectare sample:**
  
  \[
  \text{Rate} = \frac{\text{Sample Weight (kg)}}{10}
  \]

- If a different rate is required then increase or decrease the size of the rate change sprocket. Increasing the sprocket size will increase the rate and vice versa.

- Replace the bottom of the collector.

**Note:** Arrow directions on the collector bottom must point in the same direction as the ones on the collector body.

- Follow the above procedure to check the rate of the other tank.

Alternative Rate Calibration

An alternate rate calibration method takes into account wheel sinkage and variations in tire circumference.

See the Monitor Section 6 (Application Rate). Instead of turning the calibration crank, the metering drive clutch is engaged and the seeder is pulled through a distance that equals at least 1/10 of an acre (1/10 hectare).

**Note:** Fan should not be running for either rate check method.
Imperial Rate Calibration Chart

7130 and 7180

Calibration Chart based on 1/10 of an Acre.

W = Machine Width (Feet)
F = Optional Mechanical Acre Tally Factor = 56/R
R = Crank Rotation - turns
for 1/10 acre = 527.1/W for 7130 with 16.5 x 16.1 All Weather Tires.
for 1/10 acre = 464.6/W for 7130 & 7180 with 21.5 x 16.1 All Weather Tires.
for 1/10 acre = 460.8/W for 7180 with 21.5 x 16.1 Sure Grip Tires.
D = Distance required for 1/10 Acre (Feet) = 4356/W

New Crank Rotations = \( \left( \frac{D \times 12}{\text{Tire Circumference}} \right) \times \frac{48}{18} \times \frac{10}{5} \)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WIDTH [F]</th>
<th>AIRSEEDER MODEL</th>
<th>DISTANCE [R]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.5 x 16.1</td>
<td>7130 7180</td>
<td>[D]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>2.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23.96</td>
<td>2.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>22.92</td>
<td>2.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>21.96</td>
<td>2.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>21.08</td>
<td>2.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>20.27</td>
<td>2.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>19.52</td>
<td>2.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>18.83</td>
<td>3.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>18.18</td>
<td>3.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>17.57</td>
<td>3.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>3.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>16.47</td>
<td>3.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>15.97</td>
<td>4.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>15.50</td>
<td>4.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>15.06</td>
<td>4.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>14.64</td>
<td>4.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>13.87</td>
<td>5.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>13.52</td>
<td>5.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>13.18</td>
<td>5.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>12.86</td>
<td>6.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>12.55</td>
<td>6.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>12.26</td>
<td>6.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>11.98</td>
<td>7.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>11.71</td>
<td>7.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>11.46</td>
<td>7.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>11.21</td>
<td>8.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>10.98</td>
<td>8.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>10.76</td>
<td>8.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10.54</td>
<td>9.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Section 11 for Metric calibration chart.
### Imperial Rate Calibration Chart

**7180, 7240 and 7300**

**Calibration Chart based on 1/10 of an Acre.**

- W = Machine Width (Feet)
- F = Optional Mechanical Acre Tally Factor = 56/R
- R = Crank Rotation - turns
  - for 1/10 acre = 368.9/W for 7180 with 18.4 x 26 All Weather Tires.
  - for 1/10 acre = 348.5/W for 7240 & 7300 with 23.1 x 26 All Weather Tires.
  - for 1/10 acre = 316.8/W for 7240 & 7300 with 23.1 x 26 Rice Tires.
- D = Distance required for 1/10 Acre (Feet) = 4356/W

**New Crank Rotations** = \(\left(\frac{D \times 12}{\text{Tire Circumference}}\right) \times \frac{48}{15} \times \frac{18}{48}\)

---

### 7000 Series Air Seeder

**IMPERIAL RATE CALIBRATION CHART**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WIDTH [W] (ft)</th>
<th>AIRSEEDER MODEL</th>
<th>DISTANCE [D] (ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7180 18.4 x 26</td>
<td>7240/7300 23.1 x 26</td>
<td>7180 23.1 x 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>16.59 3.38</td>
<td>15.09 3.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>16.77 3.45</td>
<td>14.40 3.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>16.04 3.58</td>
<td>13.77 4.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>15.37 3.73</td>
<td>13.20 4.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>14.76 3.91</td>
<td>12.67 4.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>14.19 4.08</td>
<td>12.18 4.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>13.66 4.26</td>
<td>11.73 4.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>13.18 4.48</td>
<td>11.31 5.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>12.72 4.70</td>
<td>10.92 5.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>12.30 4.92</td>
<td>10.56 5.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>11.90 5.15</td>
<td>10.22 5.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>11.53 5.38</td>
<td>9.90 5.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>11.18 5.61</td>
<td>9.60 5.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>10.85 5.84</td>
<td>9.32 6.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.54 6.07</td>
<td>9.05 6.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>10.25 6.31</td>
<td>8.80 6.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>9.97 6.55</td>
<td>8.60 6.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>9.71 6.79</td>
<td>8.40 6.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>9.46 6.99</td>
<td>8.20 6.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>9.22 7.09</td>
<td>8.00 7.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>9.00 7.18</td>
<td>7.80 7.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>8.78 7.27</td>
<td>7.60 7.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>8.56 7.36</td>
<td>7.40 7.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>8.34 7.45</td>
<td>7.20 7.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>8.12 7.54</td>
<td>7.00 8.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>7.91 7.63</td>
<td>6.80 8.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>7.70 7.53</td>
<td>6.60 8.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>7.50 7.39</td>
<td>6.40 8.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>7.30 7.18</td>
<td>6.20 8.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>7.10 6.98</td>
<td>6.00 8.94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Section 11 for Metric calibration chart.
**Seeding Fine Seeds (Canola, Mustard, etc.)**

When seeding fine seeds such as canola or mustard, the slow speed transmission has to be engaged to ensure the low rates required for these products.

The slow speed transmission is incorporated in the FRONT Posi-Drive Transmission.

- To engage the slow speed, remove the large hairpin from the front shaft and install through the sleeve and shaft located at the rear of the transmission.

**Note:** Shaft will have to be rotated to align holes for pin insertion.

- To disengage the slow speed, reverse the above procedure.

- Rate checks can be performed the same way as for other seeds.

- Usually it is necessary to reduce the fan rpm when seeding fine seeds. See *Fan Speed* for specific fan speeds.

**Note:** Seed must be placed in the front tank.

---

**Applying Inoculant**

When inoculant is applied at the time of seeding, then once the Air Cart has been filled, the fill-lids should be left open and the fan run for 5-10 minutes at full rpm to dry the seed.

Calibration must be done after the seed is dried, otherwise the calibration will be incorrect.

**Note:** If the seed is not dried then the seed will have a tendency to bridge and not meter into the air stream.
Fan Speed Setting

Hydraulic Fan Drive

The hydraulic motor used on the 7000 Series Air Cart requires a load sensing or closed centre hydraulic system with flow control.

These systems provide only the necessary amount of oil to operate the fan at a specific speed.

The hydraulic motor will also work on some open centre systems, however the respective tractor manufacturer should be consulted before the hydraulic driven fan is installed.

Fan speed is adjusted by increasing the amount of oil being delivered to the motor. This is done by adjusting the respective flow control valve until the desired rpm is displayed on the monitor.

Note: There is a one-way check valve installed in the hydraulic circuit. If the fan does not rotate, then move hydraulic lever in the opposite direction; this will engage the fan. This valve prevents damage to the hydraulic systems when the fan is shut OFF, by allowing the fan to freewheel.

IMPORTANT

Run hydraulic fan drive at lowest rpm possible (1,000-2,000) for 5-10 minutes before operating at set rpm. This is required to warm up the hydraulic fluid. Cold hydraulic fluid will cause pressure spikes in the system that will damage the case drain seal in the orbit motor.
Operation

Fan Speed

Adequate air volume is necessary at all times to carry the product in the air stream. Air volume can be controlled by adjusting hydraulic oil flow on hydraulic fan drives or adjusting engine speed on engine fan drive models.

Air volume hence fan speed requirements will vary with:

(a) Ground speed
(b) Metering rate
(c) Number of primary runs
(d) Width of machine
(e) Density and size of material

Excessive fan speed can cause seed damage, seed bouncing and premature wear of the system.

Generally fan speed is adequate if product flows through the hoses without surging and the hoses empty quickly and evenly when the system shuts down.

The table lists suggested minimum fan speeds for certain products. The table should be used only as a guide. If plugging or surging occurs increase the fan speed to eliminate the problem.

Important

Keep fan impeller blades clean at all times.

Note: It is recommended that after a rain or dew the fan be run two to three minutes to expel any moisture in the system.

Note: Once fan speed is properly set, be sure to adjust the monitor fan alarm setting accordingly. See Monitor Section “Monitor Programing”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Application Rate</th>
<th>Fan Speed Setting</th>
<th>Fan RPM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Single Shoot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Seeds</td>
<td>All Rates</td>
<td></td>
<td>Seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 lbs/acre (56 kg/ha)</td>
<td>3400 RPM</td>
<td>3000 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha)</td>
<td>3800 RPM</td>
<td>3400 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;150 lbs/acre (168 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4300 RPM</td>
<td>3800 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentils</td>
<td>All Rates</td>
<td></td>
<td>Seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 lbs/acre (100 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4300 RPM</td>
<td>3800 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4500 RPM</td>
<td>3800 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;150 lbs/acre (168 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4800 RPM</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Grains</td>
<td>180 lbs/acre (200 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4400 RPM</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Seeds</td>
<td>40 lbs/acre (45 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer Light</td>
<td>&lt;100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer Heavy</td>
<td>&gt;100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha)</td>
<td>4500 RPM</td>
<td>4000 RPM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Fan Speeds given are when applying product. It is normal for fan speed to drop when not applying product.
Double Shoot Settings

Double Shooting is done with a few simple adjustments as follows:

1. Plenum Setting
2. Diverter Setting
3. Quick Coupler Position (Tow Behind Only)

Plenum Damper Settings

Adequate air volume is necessary at all times to carry the product in the air stream. Air volume can be controlled by adjusting the plenum damper settings.

The table below lists initial plenum damper settings for certain products.

Note: The settings in table should be used only as a guide.

- If fertilizer plugging or surging occurs decrease the seed damper setting to eliminate the problem.
- If seed plugging or surging occurs increase the seed damper setting to eliminate the problem.

Diverter Settings

Located between the metering bodies in each primary line are two diverter valves. The diverters must be correctly set in order for product to flow correctly as outlined on page 5-52 and 5-53.

1. Double Shoot - Handles in Double Shoot Position.

Quick Coupler (Tow Behind Only)

The Quick Coupler located on the rear of the seeding tool has two positions. In order to maintain correct product flow the coupler must be set in correct position as outlined on page 5-53.

1. Double Shoot - Top Position
2. Single Shoot - Lower Position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Seed</th>
<th>Fertilizer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>Damper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lb/acre</td>
<td>Setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Seeds</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Grains</td>
<td>90 lb</td>
<td>Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(100 kg/ha)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 lb</td>
<td>Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(100 kg/ha)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 lb</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(100 kg/ha)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Seeds</td>
<td>180 lb</td>
<td>Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(200 kg/ha)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>Tow</td>
<td>Top Damper Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoot</td>
<td>Behind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tow</td>
<td>Top Damper Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Between</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: See “Fan Speeds” for Fan RPM.
Double Shoot Settings - Continued

Double Shoot Tow Behind

1. Coupler: Top Position
2. Diverter Setting: Handles are in Double Shoot Position.
3. Plenum Setting: Refer to table on page 5-51.

Single Shoot Tow Behind

1. Coupler: Lower Position
2. Diverter Setting: Handles are in Single Shoot Position.
3. Plenum Setting: Refer to table on page 5-51.
Double Shoot Settings - Continued

Double Shoot Tow Between

1. Diverter Setting: Handles are in Double Shoot Position.
2. Plenum Setting: Refer to table on page 5-51.

Single Shoot Tow Between

1. Diverter Setting: Handles are in Single Shoot Position.
2. Plenum Setting: Refer to table on page 5-51.
Fertilizer Banding Kit

The fertilizer banding kit joins the two transmissions together, so only the front or rear transmission needs to be set for different rates.

The product is then metered at a 40:60 split in the rate. The front tank meters 40% of the desired rate and the rear tank meters 60% of the desired rate.

To determine the rate sprocket and calibration of Air Cart use the following procedure:

Using Rear Transmission

The amount collected from the rear tank is 60% the total amount being metered into the air stream.

- Multiply the desired rate (DR) by 60% to determine the rate being metered from the rear tank (RR).
  \[ DR \times 0.6 = RR \]

- Use the rear tank rate (RR) to determine the rate change sprocket to use. See Rate Charts Section

- Remove the chain joining the two transmissions before taking rate calibration samples from rear tank only. See Rate Calibration Section.

This will prevent material from being deposited into the front collector body that is not being checked and avoid a possible plugging of the hoses.

- The sample taken from the tank should be 60% of the desired rate as determined above (RR).

Using Front Transmission

The amount collected from the front tank is 40% the total amount being metered into the air stream.

- Multiply the desired rate (DR) by 40% to determine the rate being metered from the front tank (RF).
  \[ DR \times 0.4 = RF \]

- Use the front tank rate (RF) to determine the rate change sprocket to use. See Rate Charts Section

- Remove the chain joining the two transmissions before taking rate calibration samples from front tank only. See Rate Calibration Section.

This will prevent material from being deposited into the rear collector body that is not being checked and avoid a possible plugging of the hoses.

- The sample taken from the tank should be 40% of the desired rate as determined above (RF).

Important

Remove the meter drive chain from the transmission not in use. Severe damage to drive components will result otherwise.

Note: Supplied in section “Fertilizer Banding Kit” (at rear of book) are rate charts which are based on the 60/40 split for easy rate sprocket selection.

Rear Transmission

Example:
For a desired rate (DR) of 100 lbs. per acre:
Determine Rear Tank Rate (RR)
\[ DR \times 0.6 = RR \]
100 lbs/acre \times 0.6 = 60 lbs/acre
100 kg/ha \times 0.6 = 60 kg/ha
Determine sprocket size required to apply 60 lbs/acre from Rate Chart on Air Cart.

Front Transmission

Example:
For a desired rate (DR) of 100 lbs. per acre:
Determine Front Tank Rate (RF)
\[ DR \times 0.4 = RF \]
100 lbs/acre \times 0.4 = 40 lbs/acre
100 kg/ha \times 0.4 = 40 kg/ha
Determine sprocket size required to apply 40 lbs/acre from Rate Chart on Air Cart.
Hydraulic Fan Drive

The orbit motor on the fan requires tractor to have either a load sensing hydraulic system or a closed centre hydraulic system with flow control.

Maximum flow required is 13 U.S. g.p.m. (49 l) minimum pressure of 2100 p.s.i. (14,469 kPa). However smaller flows can be used depending on the product being metered.

For correct operation of the fan the hydraulic motor must be coupled to the priority valve (if tractor is so equipped) in the hydraulic valve bank.

Check with the tractor manual or manufacturer to determine if or which spool is a “priority valve”.

Speed fluctuations will result if the fan is not connected to the priority valve if hydraulic system is equipped with a priority valve.

Ensure couplers are free of dirt and are clean when connecting the fan hydraulics to the tractor.

The fan has a one way check valve that only allows oil to flow in one direction. It may be necessary to reverse the hydraulic hoses at the couplers to obtain the correct operation.

A piston motor creates leakage past the internal components for lubrication. This oil needs to go back to the oil reservoir, the lowest pressure possible. The motor has a 3/8” (10 mm) diameter drain line. This line must be connected directly into the tractor hydraulic reservoir to ensure that there is zero back pressure in the drainline, otherwise damage will result to the motor.

IMPORTANT

Typical shaft seal failures occur when the case drain quick coupler is not attached properly or if the Air Cart is started in cold weather - cold weather makes the hydraulic oil very viscous - any time the Air Cart is started in cold weather the tractor hydraulics should be allowed to warm up first and then the fan should be started and run at the slowest speed possible for 5-10 minutes before going to full speed.
Operation

Operating Guidelines

There are a number of areas that can cause problems when seeding. Listed below are specific points that should be addressed at all times. Following these guidelines will ensure better crop emergence and consequently the potential for better yields.

An improperly levelled seeding tool cause uneven depth which could result in poor emergence.

It is important that the seeding tool is levelled both side to side and front to back.

Check Tire Pressures

- Ensure all tires are inflated to their specified pressure. Incorrect tire pressure can cause depth variations.

Level Seeding Tool Side to Side

- Check the depth of each shovel on the back row.
- Adjust side to side level as necessary. See seeding tool manual for more details.

Level Seeding Tool Front to Rear

- Poor front to rear levelling causes ridging as shown.
- Check the depth of two adjacent shanks normally one on the front row and one on the rear row.
- Adjust level as necessary. See seeding tool manual for more details.

Worn Seeding Tool Parts

- Shanks that are bent cause uneven depth and they should be repaired or replaced.
- Trip mechanisms that are worn can also cause poor depth control and any worn parts should be repaired or replaced.

Packing

- Packing behind the seeding unit is strongly recommended. This improves germination and helps reduce moisture loss and erosion.
- In wet conditions the head land should be done last to prevent over packing.
Operating Guidelines - Continued

Turning

- Avoid sharp turns. Backing up of the outer wings with the seeding tool in the ground has a tendency to plug the seed boot with soil.
- Raise seed boots fully before making sharp turns or backing machine.

Note: It is strongly recommended to consult local agricultural extension offices for allowable product rates, which are dependent on soil moisture and type.

Seed Rate Settings

- Remove any caked-on material from sliders and metering wheels.
- Ensure all sliders are properly set and wheels turn freely.
- Check product rates carefully by performing a calibration check.

Note: If equipped with a granular tank, the lines must be blocked off when not in use.

Fertilizer Application

- Avoid using fertilizers that absorb moisture readily, especially during periods of high humidity.
- Also avoid fertilizers that contain a high percentage of fine dust, as these materials can plug metering wheels and coat the inside of seed distribution system.

Fan Setting

- Run fan at recommended speed. If plugging or surging occurs increase the fan speed to eliminate the problem.
- Allow tractor hydraulic oil to warm-up thoroughly prior to seeding. Cold oil will cause slower fan speeds (Hydraulic driven fan).

Product Application

- Control product application with the clutch switch in tractor.
- Have machine moving forward before lowering seed boots to avoid plugging.
- To prevent skipping, allow 15 feet (5 m) of forward travel to ensure air system has delivered product to seed boots.

Note: Do not attempt to meter product when fan is not running. Damage to the metering wheels may occur.
Adjustments and Operational Checks

- When changing fields and periodically throughout the day the seeding tool should be checked for level and depth and the seed boots for blockage.

Checking Seed Flow

The following procedure should be implemented throughout the day typically at each fill of the Air Cart:

- Raise the seeding tool out of the ground.
- With the fan running turn the crank on the rear transmission 4 or 5 turns.
- Seed and/or fertilizer should appear at each outlet on the ground.
- If no seed or fertilizer appears on the ground at any of the openers check for hose blockage in both the 15/16" (24 mm) diameter secondary and the 2 1/2" (64 mm) diameter primary hose, as well as in the flat fan divider.
- See Trouble Shooting Section for possible causes of the blockage.

Moisture Alert

- Whenever Air Cart has been standing for an hour or more during period of high humidity or damp, rainy days, or after sitting overnight, run fan at recommended rpm, with machine stationary for 5 minutes.

Air Leaks

It is imperative that no air leaks occur in the Air Cart tank as even the smallest air leak from the lid will lead to material bridging in the tank thereby causing misses in the field.

Check the following areas for air leaks:
- Tank clean-out door
- Metering body assembly seals
- Collector assembly seals
- Tank lid

Tank Low in Product

- Refill tank before metering wheels are exposed.
- The metering wheels must be completely covered to avoid unseeded strips.

Important

Check Metering Wheel keyways in the event the primary lines plug.

Keyways may shear if the collector becomes plugged.

Note: Check Seed Flow as described above, after running fan for 5 minutes.
Operating Guidelines - Continued

Monitor

- Familiarize yourself with all monitor functions.
- Ensure all monitor “settings” are correctly set for the Air Cart/Seeding Tool combination.
- Recognize and correct alarm conditions as indicated on the machine.
- Check all wire harness connections for corrosion and use a dielectric spray to clean. Inspect all sensors for proper gap.

Opener Adjustments - Double Shoot Boots

Improperly adjusted or worn seed openers can cause poor seed/fertilizer separation and plugging which could result in poor emergence.

It is important that the seed openers be properly adjusted.

Note: Points should be adjusted according to wear and deflectors replaced when worn.

Listed below are guidelines for seed openers S25962, S28158, S29000, and S29140.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Condition</th>
<th>Top</th>
<th>Middle (Factory Setting)</th>
<th>Bottom</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Light Soil</td>
<td>Soil moisture medium</td>
<td>Soil moisture wet NH₃ or liquid application</td>
<td>Soil moisture dry NH₃ or liquid application Worn Point adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Soil</td>
<td>Soil moisture medium</td>
<td>Soil moisture wet NH₃ or liquid application</td>
<td>Soil moisture dry NH₃ or liquid application Worn Point adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Soil</td>
<td>Soil moisture dry</td>
<td>Soil moisture wet NH₃ or liquid application</td>
<td>Not recommended Worn Point adjustment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When applying Anhydrous Ammonia it is strongly recommended to consult local agricultural extension offices for allowable rates which are dependent on soil moisture and soil type.
Important
Re-tighten all bolts after initial 10 hours.
Check tightness periodically thereafter.

Component Replacement
- Tighten all bolts evenly.
- Drift head of bolts with hammer to seat shoulder of bolt head.
- Re-tighten bolts evenly to specified torque.
  - 3/8” bolts torque to 30 ft. lb. (41 N-m)
  - 7/16” bolts Grade 8 torque to 70 ft. lb. (95 N-m)
General Field Operation

- Follow guidelines outlined in “Operating Guidelines”.
- Switch monitor on.
- Start Fan.

Note: Load sensing hydraulic systems require “warming up” before they function smoothly. See “Hydraulic Fan Drive” for more details.

- Move forward with seeding tool.
- Engage metering system clutch (MAIN).
- Lower seeding tool into ground.
- Turning at headland: Switch metering system clutch off (MAIN), immediately raise seeding tool fully rephasing hydraulics (see seeding tool manual).
- Once turned engage metering system clutch (MAIN) and lower seeding tool into ground.

Clutch Switches

Main
- Controls the main clutch which engages and disengages the ground drive.

Auxiliary
- Controls the optional second clutch.

Granular
- Controls the optional granular tank clutches.

Note: Do not attempt to meter product when fan is not running. Damage to the metering wheels may occur.

Note: It takes approximately 15 feet (5 m) of forward travel @ 6 M.P.H. (10 kph) before product reaches the seed openers.
# Section 6: Monitor

## Section Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>6-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifying Monitor Switches</td>
<td>6-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifying Monitor Displays</td>
<td>6-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Screen</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Section</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Alarm Window</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bin Level Icon Window</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Key Label Windows</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigating the Operating Screen</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlarged Operating Screen</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Monitor</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Startup</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power On</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Off</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Language</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Startup Menu Screen</td>
<td>6-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Installation</td>
<td>6-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation Precautions</td>
<td>6-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation Procedure</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Settings</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigating Settings Screens</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Menu Title</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Body of the Menu</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Menu Soft Key Descriptions</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing Monitor Settings</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering the “Settings Menu”</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settings Menu Chart - Standard Drive</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Pulses Per 400 Feet (PP400) Standard Drive</td>
<td>6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP400 Math Calculation</td>
<td>6-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Contents (Continued)

- Speed Calibration .......................................................... 6-19
- Alarms .............................................................................. 6-20
  - Introduction ...................................................................... 6-20
  - Nuisance Shaft Alarm ..................................................... 6-20
  - "In Motion" Notification .................................................... 6-21
  - Low Fan Alarms .............................................................. 6-21
- Blockage Sensing ............................................................ 6-22
  - Module Installation ......................................................... 6-22
  - Runs per Module Setup .................................................. 6-22
  - Individual Runs Setup ..................................................... 6-22
  - Blockage Module Test ..................................................... 6-23
  - Blockage Calibration ....................................................... 6-24
  - Optical Blockage Run Bad Alarms ................................. 6-25
  - Blockage Alarms .............................................................. 6-25
- Area Display ...................................................................... 6-26
  - Resetting Area ............................................................... 6-26
- Sensor Replacement .......................................................... 6-27
- Sensor Gap Settings .......................................................... 6-28
  - Reed Switch Sensors ....................................................... 6-28
  - Variable Reluctance Sensors ........................................... 6-28
- Trouble Shooting Guide ..................................................... 6-29
  - Checking Harness .......................................................... 6-29
  - Checking Sensors ........................................................... 6-29
  - Checking Blockage System ............................................... 6-29
Introduction

The monitor utilizes a multiplexed data communication system to monitor the functions of the Air Cart. In the multiplexed system, all sensors communicate with the monitor on the same three wires.

The system can monitor and display status of the following functions:
- Fan speed
- Ground speed
- Shaft speeds (up to 3)
- Bin levels (up to 3)
- Flow Blockage (up to 192 runs)

An audio alarm will sound upon detection of: low or high fan speed, low shaft speed, low bin level and failure of sensors. Also, loss of flow in any runs that are being monitored with Blockage Modules will generate alarms. Audio alarms persist until the alarm condition is removed or until the alarm is acknowledged by the operator by pressing the appropriate soft key.

In addition, the monitor can determine and display:
- Field Area
- Total Area
- Application Rate (weight per unit area) (VRT systems only)

The monitor allows the following settings to be changed:
- High and Low fan speed alarm point
- Low shaft speed alarm point for 3 meter shafts
- Ground speed pulses per 400 ft and pulses per revolution
- Pulses per revolution of fan and 3 meter shafts
- Low bin alarm for 3 bins
- The number of Blockage Modules that are connected to the monitor
- The width of the implement
- Imperial or metric units
- English or Russian language

The settings listed above, as well as field and accumulated areas are stored in nonvolatile memory. This means that the information is retained even when power is disconnected.

Two cables exit the rear of the monitor. There is a two wire power cable that connects to the tractor power supply. The other is a three wire cable that brings power and communications to the remote sensors through the main harness.
Identifying Monitor Switches

The five keys on the monitor face are used for controlling the monitor.

Power Key • Used to turn monitor on and off.

Up Key • Used for moving function selection icon. Also used to increment parameter when changing settings.

Down Key • Used for moving function selection. Also used for decrementing parameter when changing settings.

Soft Keys • Used to enter menus and selections. Also used for going to next parameter in program mode.

Identifying Monitor Displays

The Operating Screen is divided into the following areas:

- Two small display sections or one enlarged display section
- Active alarm window or, if there are no active alarms, the current ground speed is displayed
- Bin level icon window
- Soft key label windows

Pressing soft key under “Enlarge” will switch the screen to the enlarged display section.

Pressing soft key under “Smaller” will switch the screen to the 2 - display sections.
### Display Section

The display has two Display Sections on the operating screen. These windows have their data periodically refreshed at ½ to 1-second intervals. Each window has the following information in it:

- Display object name (e.g. Shaft)
- Display object instance (e.g. 1), if applicable
- Display object data (e.g. 7)
- Display object units (e.g. RPM), if applicable

### Active Alarm Window

All acknowledged alarms are displayed on the operating screen’s “active alarm window” until the alarm condition is removed. If there is only one acknowledged alarm, it will flash on the display in order to draw the user’s attention to the continued error. If there is more than one acknowledged alarm they will cycle on the display, with each alarm being displayed on the screen for 2 seconds.

**Note:** If there are no active alarms, the current ground speed is displayed

See “Alarms” for more details on when an alarm is first observed.

### Bin Level Icon Window

The display has one window dedicated to graphically showing the status of product in up to 3 bins. When a bin is empty an alarm will be generated and the corresponding bin icon will flash.

### Soft Key Label Windows

The display has two windows displaying the current function of the two available soft keys. The function of the soft keys change depending on the screen being viewed. On Operating Screen, MENU can be accessed with left soft key or bottom display ENLARGED.

**Note:** Monitor will show “communication errors” if the system installation (Sensor Learn Mode) was not completed. See Sensor Installation.
Navigating the Operating Screen

When the UP or DOWN key is pressed in the Operating Screen, this allows the user to select what is shown on the Top Display Section and the Bottom Display Section.

Example: Change the top display from Fan to Shaft 2

1. Press the UP key to enter the “Top Display Section”.

2. Use the UP/DOWN keys to scroll to other display items. Press the DOWN key to highlight “Shaft RPM”.

3. Press the SELECT key to enter “Shaft RPM”, which will display the instances of Shaft RPM.

4. Use the UP/DOWN keys to change the selected shaft to 2.

5. Press the SELECT key to choose shaft 2. This will return the monitor to the main screen and the Top Display Section is no longer displaying Fan, but is now displaying Shaft 2 RPM.

Note: If the DOWN key were pressed in step 1 to enter into this mode, the title of the menu would be “Bottom Display Section” and the bottom display would be changed.
Enlarged Operating Screen

If the ENLARGE key is pressed, the Bottom Display Section will expand up into the Top Display Section and the text will increase in size.

When in the enlarged mode, the right most soft key will be re-labeled SMALLER. Press the key, to return to display of top and bottom sections.

In Enlarged mode, the UP and DOWN keys allow changing function displayed on screen.
Installing Monitor

- Locate monitor and clutch switch in a convenient location in cab.
- Connect power cables directly to a 12V battery.
  - White or Red wires positive.
  - Black wires negative.
- Route cable harness to seeding tool and Air Cart. Ensure cables clear any pinch points (i.e. tractor articulation point, hitch point, etc.)
- Program monitor as described in System Installation and Monitor Programming Sections.

**Note:** Locate monitor, power and ground wires away from radio and antenna if tractor is so equipped.

**Note:** Do not connect monitor directly to starter switch.
Startup

Power On

Press the Power Key to turn the monitor on.

When the unit is turned on, the following display sequence takes place:

- MORRIS is briefly displayed along with the Version number of the monitor software. This number should be included with any reports of faulty or unexpected system operation.

  This “Splash” screen is displayed for a short time – long enough to go through the system startup and wakeup all of the sensors (approximately 3 seconds).

- If any sensors are found, the monitor proceeds to the “Operating” screen

- If no sensors are found, the monitor proceeds to the “Installation” screen.

Power Off

Press and hold the Power Key for a couple of seconds until the monitor turns off.

Force Language

The user can press and hold the following keys when turning monitor on to force the display to a certain language:

Force English Language

- Press and hold the UP and DOWN keys. Push the power button. Release the UP and DOWN keys after the correct language is shown.

Force Russian Language

- Press and hold Soft key 1 and Soft key 2. Push the power button. Release the UP and DOWN keys after the correct language is shown.

Note: This language setting will not be retained when the monitor is turned off. To retain language setting, go to “Global Settings” and choose “Language” and select “Exit and Save” option.
Startup Menu Screen

The startup menu screen provides the user with four different options:

1) **System Startup** – this will not install any sensors.

2) **Learn New System** – this is used to learn a new compliment of sensors, but not modify the menu parameters that have already been customized by the user.

3) **Default Settings** – this is used to restore all of the menu parameters to the factory configuration.

4) **Learn New System and Default Settings** – this performs the actions of number 2 and number 3 above.
Sensor Installation

The installation procedure is required to configure the monitor to the sensors attached to it.

The operator may have to redo the installation if:

1) An extra tank is added to the Air Cart.
2) Replacing or adding sensors.
3) Replacing monitor with a new monitor.

Installation Precautions

1) During installation the monitor has a predetermined order in which it wants the sensors attached. The installer must be sure that the proper sensor is plugged in the proper sequence.
   i.e. If during installation the installer plugs in the Front Shaft and Ground Speed sensors in the wrong order, the monitor would not know this. The monitor would interpret Front Shaft rpm from the Ground Speed shaft and vice versa.

2) There may be occasions when the operator will not have use of all the sensors.
   i) During sensor installation when the monitor prompts for an unused sensor to be plugged in, the operator can press the SELECT key to skip over the sensor. **The sensor will be assigned a disabled status.** A sensor disabled by this method can only be enabled by repeating the installation procedure.
   ii) During operation the operator can disable shaft sensors by setting the pulses per revolution to zero. When pulses are set to zero alarms for that sensor and corresponding Bin Level sensor are ignored and no monitoring occurs.

3) Blockage modules attached to the harness are handled differently than the sensors attached to the harness. See Assembly Section “Blockage Module”.

   **Pin Sensors** - the blockage module does not have to be removed from the harness during initial system installation.

   **Optical Sensors** - the blockage modules have to be unplugged from the harness before sensor installation can be performed and are connected like the other sensors requested by the monitor during sensor installation.

Note: Each monitor is unique to the sensors installed. If monitor is moved to another Air Cart it has to be reprogrammed to match the sensors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor Installation Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed (Ground)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaft 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaft 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaft 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VarCon (Variable Rate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Unit calls for installation only if var controller is installed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical Blockage Modules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation Procedure

1. **Disconnect** all the sensors (3 pin connector) from the harness before turning monitor on.

   Turn monitor on. With no sensors found, the monitor proceeds to the “Startup menu” screen.

   Use the Up/Down keys to select “Learn New System”. Press the soft key below SELECT to enter the “Install New System” mode.

2. The monitor will ask if you want to proceed or exit.

   With “Proceed” highlighted, press the SELECT key to enter the “Install New System” mode.

3. The display will indicate to install the speed sensor indicating that the ground speed sensor may now be connected. Connect the ground speed sensor.

   The monitor will give a double beep when it acknowledges the sensor.

Continued on next page.
Sensor Installation - Continued

Installation Procedure - Continued

4. The display will indicate to install the fan sensor indicating that the fan sensor may now be connected. Connect the fan sensor.

The process is the same for rest of the sensors in the sequence.

5. When the monitor requests a sensor that will not be used in the configuration, use the Up/Down keys to select “Skip this Sensor” and press the soft key below SELECT and the monitor will skip the sensor and advance to the next one in the sequence.

Note: There are 12 Blockage Modules. To skip past the blockage modules use the Up/Down keys to select “Skip this Type of Sensors” and press the SELECT key, the monitor will skip all of the blockage modules and advance to the next type of sensor in the sequence.

6. When all sensors in the list have either been learned or skipped, the monitor will display “Installation Complete”. Use the Up/Down keys to select “Exit” press the SELECT key to return to the main “Startup Menu”.

To verify the installation, turn the monitor off, then turn it on again. The monitor will now proceed to the “Operating” screen.
Navigating Settings Screens

The settings screens contain all the configuration information required to tailor the monitoring capabilities to the installed system and user preferences. Only setting parameters that are relevant are displayed (i.e. if no Shaft 3 is installed, there will not be any Shaft 3 setting parameters made available).

Pressing the MENU key when in the “Operating Screen” enters this mode.

The menu system is made up of screens that have the following content:

1) A menu title
2) The body of the menu
3) The soft key descriptions - changed to “Select” and “Cancel”.

The Menu Title

The menu title is at the very top of the screen. This indicates to the user what the rest of the screen is referring to. For example, if the user is in the “Speed Settings” menu, the field “Pulses Per Rev” refers to the ground speed sensor and if the user were in the “Seed Shaft Settings” menu, the field “Pulses Per Rev” would refer to the seed shaft speed sensor.

The menu title line is always highlighted so that it stands out from the rest of the screen.

The Body of the Menu

The main body of the menu is a list of objects. The objects in the menu system will take up 1 or more lines of space. The scroll bar on right hand side of screen indicates where the object is in the list and when the list has been wrapped.

When a menu is entered, the top object is always highlighted. The highlighting of the object indicates to the user the current object that they are on.

- If the Select key is pressed, the current object is selected.
- If the Up or Down arrow keys are pressed, the object above or below the current object is highlighted.
- If Cancel is pressed, the menu exits without saving anything and reverts back to the previous menu that was displayed.
Monitor Settings - Continued

Navigating Settings Screens - Continued

The Body of the Menu - Continued

When an object is selected, the value becomes highlighted.

- Highlighted value can be changed with the Up and Down keys.
- Press “Select” key after changing value to enter value and return to object list.
- Select “Exit and Save” to keep any changes.

There are multiple ways to exit from the menu screens:

1) If the changes that were made on the menu screen need to be saved, the “Exit and Save” menu link must be selected.

2) If the changes are to be discarded or if the current operation is to be terminated (such as a calibration), the “Cancel” key can be pressed, or if it exits, the “Exit” link can be chosen.

The Menu Soft Key Descriptions

Like in the “Operating Screen”, the Menu also has two soft keys. These keys allow the user to select an item or object (the Select key) or to Cancel out of the current operation without saving anything (the Cancel key).

Important

The use of “Restore Default Settings” restores ALL of the menu parameters to the factory configuration.

(i.e. Implement width, Pulses Per Rev, Wheel Pulses Per 400 Feet, etc.)
Monitor

Monitor Settings - Continued

See charts on following pages for monitor settings.

Changing Monitor Settings

The following example explains the procedure for changing settings.

Entering the “Settings Menu”

Example: Change the implement width to 41.5 ft.

1. From the “Operating Screen” press the MENU key to enter the “Settings Menu”.

   Use the Up/Down keys to select the desired function. Press the soft key below SELECT to enter the function “Implement Setup”.

2. Under each function there is a list of parameters that can be changed, see “Settings Menu” chart.

3. Use the Up/Down keys to select the parameter “Implement Width”.

4. Press the SELECT key to highlight the value. Use the Up/Down keys to change the value to “41.5 Ft”.

5. Press the soft key below SELECT to enter the value and move to the next parameter in the list.

   Set all parameters in the list as indicated in the above steps.

6. When all parameters in the list have been set, use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Exit and Save” press the SELECT key to save the changes and return to “Settings Menu”.

   Proceed to set all function parameters as indicated in “Settings Menu” chart.

Saved settings are retained even after power has been removed from the monitor.

Note: When the operator is in any of the “Settings Menu” modes, the monitor will not generate normal monitor alarms (i.e. low fan speed, shaft speed and so on).
## Monitor Settings Menu Chart - Standard Drive

### Installation
- **Install New System** ________ See “Sensor Installation”
- **Replace a Sensor** __________ See “Sensor Replacement”
- **Add a Sensor** ______________ See “Sensor Replacement”
- **Remove a Sensor** ___________ See “Sensor Replacement”

### Implement Setup
- **Units** _____________________ Select Imperial or Metric
- **Implement Width** ___________ Set to width of seeding tool
- **Clear Field Area** ____________ See “Resetting Area”
- **Clear Total Area** ____________ See “Resetting Area”

### Speed Settings
- **Pulses Per Rev** ____________ Set to 4
- **Wheel Pulses Per 400 Feet** _See PP400 Chart_
- **Speed Calibration** __________ See “Pulse Counting Mode for PP 400”

### Fan Settings
- **Pulses Per Rev** ____________ Set to 2
- **Low Alarm Point** ___________ Set to 3000 rpm
- **High Alarm Point** __________ Set to 5000 rpm

### Bin Settings
- **Tank 1 Alarm** ______________ Enabled (default) Set to Disabled if tank is not in use.
- **Tank 2 Alarm** ______________ Enabled (default) Set to Disabled if tank is not in use.
- **Tank 3 Alarm** ______________ Enabled (default) Set to Disabled if tank is not in use.

### Shaft Settings
- **Shaft 1 Settings** ____________ Pulses Per Rev Set to 4
  - **Low Alarm Point** 2.0 rpm - Can be adjusted to 0.5 rpm for low rates.
- **Shaft 2 Settings** ____________ Pulses Per Rev Set to 4
  - **Low Alarm Point** 2.0 rpm - Can be adjusted to 0.5 rpm for low rates.
- **Shaft 3 Settings** ____________ Pulses Per Rev Set to 4
  - **Low Alarm Point** 2.0 rpm - Can be adjusted to 0.5 rpm for low rates.

### Blockage Module Settings
- **Runs per Module Setup** ______ Set individual Module number of Runs
- **Individual Runs Setup** ______ Allows Runs to be Enabled/Disabled
- **Blockage Module Test** _______ See “Blockage Module Test”
- **Blockage Calibration** _______ See “Blockage Calibration”

### Global Settings
- **Language** _________________ Select English or Russian
- **Volume/Pitch** ______________ 50% (default) Set as desired.
- **Backlight** _________________ 50% (default) Set as desired.
- **Contrast** _________________ 100% (default) Set as desired.
- **Restore Default Settings** ____ Resets ALL Monitor Settings to defaults

**Important**
Select “Exit and Save” in each Menu Setting to save changes.

**Note:** Only setting parameters that are relevant are displayed (i.e. if no Shaft 3 is installed, there will not be any Shaft 3 setting parameters made available).
Monitor

Monitor Settings - Continued

Wheel Pulses Per 400 Feet (PP400) Standard Drive

The chart contains average PP400 values, for the tire options offered by Morris.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PP400 - Standard Drive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire Size (Good-Year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5L x 16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5L x 16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.4L x 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.1L x 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PP400 Math Calculation

To determine PP400 value, first determine the tire circumference as outlined in “Determining Tire Sprocket” under Operation Section.

Note: The PP400 can also be determined using the speed calibration feature.

New PP400 Value = \( \left( \frac{109^\circ}{\text{New Tire Circumference}} \right) \times 516 \)

New PP400 Value = \( \left( \frac{2.7686 \, \text{m}}{\text{New Tire Circumference}} \right) \times 516 \)
Monitor Settings - Continued

Speed Calibration

If the operator does not know what the pulses per 400 feet should be, or, if more accuracy is desired for present levels of tire inflation or soil conditions, the monitor can be put into “Speed Calibration” mode, pulses will be counted while driving a specified distance.

To start the Pulse Counting Mode:

1. Measure and mark out 400 feet (121.92 m).
   Select “Speed Settings” under the “Settings Menu”.
2. Then select “Speed Calibration”.
   Use the Up/Down keys to select “Continue Calibration” at which point the monitor will request “Start Driving”.
3. Drive the marked distance and the monitor will count the number of pulses.
4. When the distance has been travelled, stop, press the SELECT key to stop the pulse counting. This will “Exit and Save” the new pulse count under the “Speed Settings” menu.
5. The new value will now be displayed under “Wheel Pulses Per 400 Feet” (PP400).
6. Select “Exit and Save” to exit “Speed Settings” and return to the main menu.

Note: The monitor can accept PP400 values from 50 to 9999. Therefore, if the new count is less than 50, the existing count is not replaced. The monitor will state “Pulses Too Low” and display options to “Continue Driving” or “Cancel Calibration”.

1  2  3  4  5  6
Monitor

Alarms

Introduction

All configured sensors and various other operating conditions are continuously monitored. Alarms fall into one of the following three categories:

- **Sensor alarms** are alarms which are generated when information returned by a sensor exceeds the appropriate threshold.

- **Communication alarms** occur when a sensor repeatedly does not respond to attempts at communication.

- **System alarms** are for various other conditions that are found to be in fault.

When an alarm condition occurs the monitor will beep repeatedly and an alarm screen will pop up indicating the fault condition.

The audio alarm and alarm screen persist until the alarm condition is fixed or until it is acknowledged by the operator. Follow the steps on the screen to fix or acknowledge the alarm.

After acknowledgement, the “Operating Screen” will be displayed with any unfixed alarms shown in the “active alarm window”. If there are more than one acknowledged alarms, they will cycle on the display.

When the alarm condition is corrected, the alarm notification is removed and ground speed will again be displayed in bottom window.

Nuisance Shaft Alarm

Low application rates of Canola may cause the seed shaft to rotate less than 2 rpm.

The low shaft rpm will cause the monitor to give a shaft alarm, since the shaft is rotating below the default alarm threshold of 2 rpm.

To avoid this nuisance alarm change the seed shaft low rpm alarm setting to 0.5 rpm.

**Note:** If a bin has an empty sensor shaft alarm, change the shaft’s low rpm alarm setting to 0.5 rpm.

**Note:** To “TURN OFF” any shaft not in use set pulses to 0. This will eliminate any nuisance alarms caused by an inactive shaft. Also the corresponding bin should be “Disabled” to eliminate any nuisance alarms caused by an empty bin.

Alarm Screen

Alarm - Operating Screen
**Alarms - Continued**

**“In Motion” Notification**

The “In Motion” condition means that the monitor, based on ground speed and clutch state, considers that the system is supposed to be actively seeding.

The monitor emits a double beep whenever the “In Motion” condition becomes true or false. This condition is defined as *speed greater than 2 mph (3.2 Kph) and drive clutch engaged*.

1. If ground speed is less than 2 mph (3.2 Kph) for more than 30 seconds the monitor will alarm and display “Should be Seeding”.

2. If ground speed is greater than 2 mph (3.2 Kph) for more than 30 seconds and clutch is not engaged the monitor will alarm and display “Clutch Switch is Off”.

**Low Fan Alarms**

Low fan alarms are handled differently because a stopped fan can result in damage to the metering mechanics as unblown material accumulates. **Low fan alarms cannot be acknowledged while the system is “in motion”**. Thus, if a low fan alarm occurs during active seeding, the user will not be able to silence the alarm with the soft key, but will need to stop the vehicle or disengage the clutch. When this happens, the monitor accepts it as an acknowledgement of the alarm, and an effective “automatic acknowledge” takes place, resulting in the beeper being silenced and the resumption of normal display with “Fan Low RPM” flashing in the alarm window.
**Monitor**

**Blockage Sensing**

**Module Installation**

When blockage sensing systems are used, modules must be installed in the system, runs per module set, and calibration done while seeding.

**Note:** When optical modules are added, they must be learned by the monitor. See the “Sensor Installation”.

When pin sensors are added, the number of sensors is set in each module on the seeding unit and the number of blockage modules is set in the monitor.

**Runs per Module Setup**

The number of runs connected per blockage module must be set in order for the system to operate correctly. This should only need to be done when the blockage modules are first installed, and afterwards only if the number of sensors is changed.

**Optical Sensors** the number of runs connected is set in the monitor. Refer to “Monitor Settings”.

**Pin Sensors** the number of runs connected is set on each individual blockage module on the seeding unit. Refer to “Pin Sensor Installation” Section 10.

**Individual Runs Setup**

**Optical Sensors Only**

Runs can be enabled/disabled individually. This feature is useful for turning off runs that are not in use. Refer to “Monitor Settings”.
Blockage Module Test

This test will check the blockage module for proper functioning. Number of runs reported should match the number of sensors connected to each module.

To perform the blockage module test follow the steps below.

1. Stop driving the machine.
   From the “Operating Screen” press the MENU key to enter the “Settings Menu”.
   Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Blockage Module Settings” press the SELECT key to enter the function.
   Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Blockage Module Test” press the SELECT key to enter the function.

2. The monitor will indicate when a module test is complete. Testing may take a few minutes depending on configuration and application.

3. Once all modules have completed their test the monitor will display how many optical sensors each module could communicate with. If this number does not match the actual number connected check the wiring and installation of the sensors.

4. Once all of the modules have been tested use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Exit” press the SELECT key to return to the “Blockage Module Settings” menu.
   Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Exit and Save” press the SELECT key to save the changes and return to the “Settings Menu”.

At any time during this test, CANCEL may be pressed to exit the “Blockage Module Test”.

Monitor
In calibration mode, the module determines the normal seed flow rate for each run. This calibrated flow rate is used to determine the threshold for indicating that a run is blocked.

To calibrate the blockage modules follow the steps below.

1. Start seeding in the field.
   - From the “Operating Screen” press the MENU key to enter the “Settings Menu”.
   - Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Blockage Module Settings” press the SELECT key to enter the function.
   - Under “Blockage Module Settings” use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Blockage Calibration” press the SELECT key to enter the function.

2. The monitor will indicate what number of sensors are “Calibrating”, “Calibrated” and “Total” installed sensors. Calibration may take a few minutes depending on the number of sensors and application rate.

3. Once all of the sensors have been calibrated (calibrated = total) press the SELECT key to exit and return to the “Blockage Module Settings”.

4. Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Exit and Save” press the SELECT key to save the changes and return to the “Settings Menu”. At any time during this test, CANCEL may be pressed to exit the “Blockage Calibration” leaving the sensors uncalibrated.

**Important**

*CALIBRATION* must be done each time the seeding rate or the seed type is changed.
Monitor

Blockage Sensing - Continued

Optical Blockage Run Bad Alarms
If any monitored run does not pass the self-test mode on monitor power-up, the blockage module will report that run is bad. The optical sensor or wiring may be faulty or too much light may be getting into the tube.

Blockage Alarms
During seeding, if the blockage monitor senses a low seed count or does not see any seeds from a run sensor, an alarm will be displayed to show which runs are blocked.

The alarms can be silenced with the OK soft key.
Area Display

There are two area counters, field area and total area. They are both accumulated whenever the system “In Motion” condition is true. Area counts are stored in memory when the unit is turned off.

The area counts can be displayed on the “Operating Screen” as outlined in “Navigating the Operating Screen”. The FIELD AREA and the TOTAL AREA are displayed to the nearest tenth of an acre (or hectare).

Resetting Area

To clear FIELD AREA and/or TOTAL AREA follow the steps below.

- From the “Operating Screen” press the MENU key to enter the “Settings Menu”.
- Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Implement Setup” press the SELECT key to enter the function.
- Use the Up/Down keys to highlight the desired function of “Clear Field Area” or “Clear Total Area” press the SELECT key to enter the function.
- The monitor will ask “Are you sure?” leave as “Yes”.
- Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Enter Selection” press the SELECT key to clear area and return to the “Implement Setup” menu.
- Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Exit and Save” press the SELECT key to save the changes and return to the “Settings Menu”.

Note: Field area will not be reset to zero when total area is reset.
Sensor Replacement

The monitor will alarm the operator if there is a faulty sensor in the system by displaying a communication error for the sensor.

To replace a faulty sensor follow the steps below.

Example: Replace Shaft 1 sensor.

1. From the “Operating Screen” press the MENU key to enter the “Settings Menu”.
   Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Installation” press the SELECT key to enter the function.

2. Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Replace a Sensor” press the SELECT key to enter the function.

3. The monitor will highlight “Select Sensor” press the SELECT key to enter the function.
   Use the Up/Down keys to display desired sensor to be replaced (i.e. Shaft 1), press the SELECT key to accept selection.

4. “Proceed” will now be highlighted, press the SELECT key to enter mode.

5. The monitor will then display “Plug in new sensor for: Shaft 1”. Unplug the old sensor and plug in the new sensor.

6. Once the monitor acknowledges the new sensor, it will emit a double beep and acknowledge that the sensor has been replaced.
   “Exit and Save” will be highlighted, press the SELECT key to save the changes and return to the “Installation” menu.

7. Use the Up/Down keys to highlight “Exit” press the SELECT key to return to the “Settings Menu”.

Note: Sensors can also be added or removed from the system in the same manner by selecting the choice from step 2.
**Sensor Gap Settings**

**Reed Switch Sensors**

These sensors are used on slowly revolving shafts, in this case the meters and ground speed.

Check the gap between the sensor and actuator.

A gap of .030 inch (0.76 mm) is recommended.

![Diagram of Reed Switch Sensors](image)

**Variable Reluctance Sensors**

These sensors are used on high speed shafts, in this case the fan.

Target to sensor gap is critical with these sensors.

A gap of .030 inch (0.76 mm) is recommended.

![Diagram of Variable Reluctance Sensors](image)
**Trouble Shooting Guide**

Most electronic problems are usually one of the following:

- Harness connections.
- Damaged harness wires.
- Loose terminal in harness plug.
- Sensor to Actuator clearance.
- Defective sensor.

The monitor will alert the operator of these problems as a communication error.

**Checking Harness**

First, check for the obvious things like broken connections, loose terminals, insulation rubbed off and so forth.

- Check continuity of wires with ohm meter.

**Checking Sensors**

The best approach to testing a sensor is to substitute a suspected sensor with a known good one. If the problem goes away, the sensor is faulty. If it does not go away, it is faulty wiring.

Bin Level Sensors ensure there is no foreign material covering the optical sensor. Remove material with a cloth as not to damage lens.

Make sure sensor wires are not damaged.

**Checking Blockage System**

Check modules by performing a blockage module test on the monitor.

**Optical sensors** make sure the “optical eyes” are not coated with material or worn down. Remove material with a cloth as not to damage lens.

**Pin sensors** make sure there is no buildup of material on the pins. Remove material buildup with a knife and gently scraping away the material buildup.

Make sure sensor wires are not damaged.
Section 7: Maintenance

Section Contents

General ................................................................. 7-3
Safety ................................................................. 7-3
Tighten Bolts ......................................................... 7-4
Tires ................................................................. 7-4
Daily Maintenance .............................................. 7-5
Lubrication ......................................................... 7-6
  1. Drive shaft bearings ...................................... 7-6
  2. Drive Chains ................................................. 7-6
  3. Slow Speed Drive .......................................... 7-6
  4. Front Castor Wheel bearings ......................... 7-7
  5. Castor Fork Pivot (7130 and 7180 only) .......... 7-7
  6. Auger pivots ................................................. 7-7
Air Delivery System ........................................... 7-8
  General ......................................................... 7-8
  Tank Lids ........................................................ 7-9
  Tank Lid Adjustment ........................................ 7-9
  Air Leak Check ............................................... 7-10
  Fan ............................................................... 7-11
  Fan Screen ..................................................... 7-11
  Fan Impeller .................................................... 7-11
  Storage .......................................................... 7-11
  Impeller Clearance ......................................... 7-12
  Hoses ............................................................. 7-12
Hydraulic Orbit Motor ........................................ 7-13
  Repair/Replacement ......................................... 7-13
Clutch .............................................................. 7-13
Hydraulics ........................................................ 7-14
Wheel Bearings ................................................. 7-15
Front Castor Brake Adjustment ......................... 7-16
Section Contents - Continued

Metering ....................................................................................................................... 7-17
  Metering Wheel Replacement ................................................................. 7-17
  Standard Metering Body .............................................................................. 7-18
  Coated Metering Body ................................................................................. 7-19
Auger Arm Lock .................................................................................................. 7-22
Auger Pre-Load Adjustment ............................................................................. 7-22
2-3 Meter Cart ................................................................................................. 7-23
  Castor Fork Adjustment ............................................................................. 7-23
Auger Support Bracket ...................................................................................... 7-24
General

This section deals with two goals, maximum life and dependable operation. Adopt a regular maintenance and lubrication program. Care and sufficient lubrication is the best insurance against delays.

Safety

- Always shut off the tractor and remove key before dismounting.
- Guard against hydraulic high pressure leaks with hand and face protection.
- Never work under the implement unless it is in the down position or transport lock pins are in place and secured with hair pins. Do not depend on the hydraulic system to support the frame.
- Always wear safety goggles, breathing apparatus and gloves when working on seeder filled with chemical. Follow manufactures recommended safety procedures when working with chemicals or treated seeds.
- Do not feed left over treated seed to livestock, treated seed is poisonous and may cause harm to persons or livestock.

SAFETY- ALERT SYMBOL

Watch for this symbol. It identifies potential hazards to health or personal safety. It points out safety precautions. It means:

ATTENTION - BE ALERT. Your safety is involved.

Warning

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Caution

Keep service area clean and dry. Wet or oily floors are slippery.
**Maintenance**

**Tighten Bolts**
- Before operating the Air Cart.
- After the first two hours of operation.
- Check tightness periodically thereafter.
- Use Bolt Torque Chart for correct values on various bolts.
- Note dashes on hex heads to determine correct grade.

*Note: DO NOT use the values in the Bolt Torque Chart if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.*

- Fasteners should be replaced with the same or higher grade. If higher grade is used, only tighten to the strength of the original.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nm</th>
<th>lb. ft.</th>
<th>Grade 5 Bolt Marking</th>
<th>Bolt Size</th>
<th>Grade 8 Bolt Marking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>7/16</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>9/16</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1-1/4</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2150</td>
<td>1550</td>
<td>1-3/8</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2850</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>3400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tires**
- Inspect tires and wheels daily for tread wear, side wall abrasions, damaged rims or missing lug bolts and nuts. Replace if necessary.
- Tighten wheel bolts - refer to Bolt Torque Chart.
- Check tire pressure daily, when tires are cold.
- Correct tire pressure is important.
- Do not inflate tire above the recommended pressure.

*Caution*

Tire replacement should be done by trained personnel using the proper equipment.

**Tire Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire Size (Good-Year)</th>
<th>Tire Style</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.5L x 16.1</td>
<td>Softrac II</td>
<td>6 ply</td>
<td>24 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Traction</td>
<td>6 ply</td>
<td>24 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5L x 16.1</td>
<td>Softrac II</td>
<td>6 ply</td>
<td>20 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Traction</td>
<td>8 ply</td>
<td>24 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Softrac II</td>
<td>10 ply</td>
<td>28 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Traction</td>
<td>12 ply</td>
<td>32 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.4L x 26</td>
<td>AWT (Implement)</td>
<td>10 ply</td>
<td>26 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.1L x 26</td>
<td>AWT (Implement)</td>
<td>8 ply</td>
<td>20 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD8 Sure Grip</td>
<td>10 ply</td>
<td>28 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AWT (Implement)</td>
<td>12 ply</td>
<td>24 P.S.I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Daily Maintenance

- Check for and remove any water in primary collectors after rainy weather. Remove both front and rear clean-out doors and collector bottom to drain water from the tanks and collectors.

- Reinstall collector bottoms and clean-out doors.

Important: Care must be taken when reinstalling collector bottoms to prevent damage to the inside of the collector.

- Assure fan screen is clear of debris.

Note: Start fan and run for 3 - 5 minutes prior to loading machine to get rid of accumulated moisture.

- Check lid seals for damage, and that they are sitting properly on steel ring.

- Check tank pressure hoses for leaks, cracks or plugging.

- **Check the following areas for air leaks:**
  - Tank clean-out door
  - Metering body assembly seals
  - Collector assembly seals
  - Tank lid

Refer to “Air Leak Check” under Air System Maintenance.

- Check monitor wiring that all sensor wires are properly routed and retained.

- Check for plugged hoses.

- Check for free movement of spring loaded chain tension idlers.

- Assure drive chains are cleared of debris.

- Inspect wheel bolts for looseness.

- Service engine, see engine maintenance.
Lubrication

Greasing pivot points prevents wear and helps restrict dirt from entering. However, once dirt does enter a bearing, it combines with the lubricant and becomes an abrasive grinding paste, more destructive than grit alone.

- Apply new lubricant frequently during operation to flush out old contaminated lubricant.
- Use a good grade of lithium based grease.
- Use a good grade of machine oil.
- Clean grease fittings and lubricator gun before applying lubricant.

Refer to the photos on page 7-6 and 7-7 for grease fitting locations.

1. Drive shaft bearings
   - Grease every 50 hours.

2. Drive Chains
   - Oil every 50 hours.

3. Slow Speed Drive
   - Grease every 50 hours.
4. Front Castor Wheel bearings
   - Grease every 50 hours.

5. Castor Fork Pivot (7130 and 7180 only)
   - Grease every 50 hours.

6. Auger pivots
   - Grease every 100 hours.
Air Delivery System

General

The air delivery system of all Air Carts is extremely important for the proper metering of product to the openers. The metering system on all pressurized Air Carts is sensitive to air leaks. **Loss of tank air pressure could affect feed rates, which could become erratic or even stop.**

- Regularly check that all hoses are free from kinks or blockages throughout the day. To check for blockages raise seeding tool out of the ground and with the fan running turn crank a couple of turns. Equal amounts of material should be deposited under each boot if not check the following for blockage:
  1. Seed openers and secondary hoses.
  2. Divider heads by removing access doors.
  3. Primary hoses and collectors.
  4. Metering wheels for damage to key-way and the flutes of the wheel.

- Keep fan inlet screen clear and free from debris.

- Place a plastic bag over the fan when the unit is not in use. This helps prevent moisture from entering the system.

- Check periodically and at the end of each season for air leaks at hose connections.

- Check periodically and at the end of each season for air leaks at the following:
  1. Tank Lid Seals.
  2. Metering body shaft seals.
  3. Metering body to tank seals.
  4. Collector to metering body seals.
  5. Fan to plenum.
  6. Plenum to collector.
  7. Clean-out doors, for leaks and loss of seal memory.
  8. Collector door seals.
  10. Couplers between seeder and cultivator.
  11. Access Doors on Divider Heads.

**Note:** There must not be any air leaks from the tank. This air leakage causes air turbulence in the tank which can result in inaccurate metering rates.

- Once a year check for wear of primary and secondary hoses.

---

**Caution**

Care should be taken when working near the Air Cart while the fan is running. Product blowing out of the system could cause personal injury.
Tank Lids

The lid seal is probably the area that sees the most abuse due to the activity associated with filling the tanks.

With each fill the lid seals should be inspected for cuts, abrasions, debris in the seal and ensure the seal is positioned properly on the steel rim around the tank opening.

Tank Lid Adjustment

Check Tank Lid tension on all tanks at beginning of each season and periodically during season for air leaks. The following checks and adjustments must be made to prevent air leaks from occurring:

- Check for any foreign material embedded into seal. Clean out foreign material from seal surface.
- Check seal for cuts and abrasions. If seal is cut or severely worn, then replace seal.
- Ensure seal is positioned properly on steel rim around tank opening.
- Use a 0 - 100 lb. (45 kg) spring scale to check the tank lid opening force. With the lid closed place one end of the scale one inch from the end of the tank lid lever. Pull straight up on the scale and note the maximum force it takes to open the lid. The force needed to open the lid must be greater than 65 lbs (29 kg). Adjust the lid latch adjusting bolt as necessary. The lid latch should close with a snap. This will ensure that the lid is sufficiently tight and prevent any leaks.
- Re-check for leaks. If lids still leak turn down bolt one or two more turns. Re-check for leaks.

Note: When Air Cart is not in use, leave lid latches loose to help maintain resilience of the seals.

Important

It is imperative that no air leaks occur in the Air Cart tank as even the smallest air leak from the lid will lead to material bridging in the tank thereby causing misses in the field.

These bolts and lock nuts must be tightened to maintain a friction fit so the lid latch stays stationary when in open position.

Note: This bolt should be loose enough to allow lid to float in the slot.

Adjust the lid latch adjusting bolt to obtain a force greater than 65 lbs (29 kg) to open the lid.
Air Delivery System - Continued

Air Leak Check

It is **imperative that no air leaks occur** in the Air Cart tank. Any air leaks could cause loss of tank air pressure affecting feed rates, which could become erratic or stop.

To prevent this from occurring, it is strongly recommended that a pressure test be conducted prior to seeding time. This can be performed very easily and simply by completing the following steps:

- Clean fan impeller and adjust tank lids.
- Disconnect the 2 1/2" (64 mm) diameter primary hoses from the rear of the cultivator at the primary hose coupler(s) by loosening the four 3/8" bolts.
- Install the blank off plate that is supplied with the Air Cart at each coupler and retighten the 3/8" bolts. If the blank off plates are not readily at hand a piece of cardboard can be used in its place.
- Once the blank off plates have been installed, start the fan and run at 4,500 rpm.

Check the following areas for air leaks:

1. Tank lid seals.
2. Metering body shaft seals.
3. Metering body to tank seals.
4. Collector to metering body seals.
5. Fan to plenum and plenum to collector.
6. Clean-out doors, for leaks and loss of seal memory.
7. Collector door seals.
8. Diverter valves and double shoot mounting plates.
9. Tanks union plate.
10. Tank site glasses.

Air leaks can be detected by spraying a soapy water solution onto the seal area. If bubbling of soap occurs, the seal has a leak. Another method is to use your hand to feel for any air movement around the seal. This method requires a calm day, as the wind can make it difficult to detect a small leak.

- If any of the above areas leak, remove the parts and replace the seal. Ensure upon reassembly that the parts are tightened sufficiently to prevent air leakage.
- Remove the blank off plates before using the Air Cart.

Once the pressure test is complete, check the following areas for air leaks:

11. Couplers between seeder and cultivator.

---

**Important**

It is imperative that no air leaks occur in the Air Cart tank, as even the smallest air leak will lead to material bridging in the tank, thereby causing misses in the field.

**Note:** When Air Cart is not in use leave lid latches and clean-out doors loose to help maintain resilience of the seals.
Air Delivery System - Continued

Fan

Debris can build up on the fan screen and blades causing reduced output of the fan. The lack of air flow even at higher fan speeds will cause material plugging of the air system.

The build up of material during operation can cause the following:

1. Fan rpm will increase without increasing oil flow to orbit motor.
2. Air Cart distribution system plugging from a lack of air flow (Increasing fan rpm has little or no effect).

Fan Screen

- Ensure fan screen is clear of debris. Check periodically through the day.

Fan Impeller

The fan blades may become plugged under high humidity/dusty conditions/high insect counts.

Under severe conditions the fan blades should be inspected daily and cleaned as required.

Under normal conditions the fan should be inspected and cleaned at least once a season.

- Care should be taken in cleaning all fan blades thoroughly to restore the fans peak performance.
- Ensure that the balance clips located on the fan blades are not removed, as this will put the fan out of balance.

Storage

To prevent water entering the air system, cover the fan intake with a plastic bag, whenever the seeder is not in use.

Note: Be sure to remove fan cover prior to starting fan. Serious damage could result to the fan.

Note: Material build up on the fan blades could cause the fan to be out of balance. The added vibration of the out of balance impeller will reduce the life of the fan components.
Impeller Clearance

The impeller should be centred inside the housing to avoid contact between the impeller and housing.

The distance "X" between the impeller and housing inlet, when centred, will be approximately 3/8" (9 mm) to 1/2" (12 mm).

When assembling fan ensure flange surfaces of housing are clean.

Apply a 1/4" (6 mm) silicone bead to one flange surface of housing including outlet seam.

Mate surfaces and secure in place with 1/4" x 1" hex bolts (G) and 1/4" serrated lock nuts (H).

Note: Torque 1/4" bolts to 49 in. lb.

Set clearance "X" between the impeller and housing inlet from 3/8" (9 mm) to 1/2" (12 mm).

Hoses

Inspect air delivery hoses for wear and replace as required. Check areas where hoses may be exposed to moving parts such as hitch hinge area. At the Air Cart hitch area, place a piece of 2 1/2" (64 mm) hose 12" (305 mm) long over top of the two hitch extension pins to protect air hoses from contacting pins.

Also, inspect hoses for blockage as rodents/birds may nest in hoses that have not been properly capped during storage.

To optimize the 7000 Series Air Cart air system on single shoot units the difference in length between the longest primary hose and the shortest primary hose should not exceed six feet.

In conjunction with this, it is important to eliminate the use of the centre port of the plenum. Check plenum hose routing, if centre port of the plenum is used change hose location.

DO NOT USE CENTRE PORT ON ALL PLENUMS
**Hydraulic Orbit Motor**

The motor requires no maintenance itself. It does, however, require clean oil so the tractor hydraulic filters must be replaced regularly.

**Repair/Replacement**

- Remove orbit motor from the fan.

**Note:** The shaft should never be hammered on or forced in as this will result in motor damage upon startup.

- Remove the snap ring and front cover.
- Push out the old shaft seal and press in the new one.

**Note:** The bearings should never be removed from the shaft as they are pretensioned to the shaft with the motor spinning.

- Replace the O ring.
- Both the O ring and shaft seal should be greased with a “very clean” grease.
- Care must be taken when the front cover is installed so the shaft seal is not damaged.
- Reinstall the snap ring.
- Fill the motor case with “clean” oil before running.

**Note:** Any time a motor is replaced the case must be filled with oil before it is started, if not, a bearing failure could occur.

**Clutch**

A torque of 80 ft-lbs (108 N-m) - 100 ft-lbs (135 N-m) is required to slip the clutch.

To check clutch for slippage check the following:

- Check friction plates for corrosion and buff with a wire wheel if necessary.
- Check clutch coil resistance. If the meter reads below 2.40 ohms or above 2.90 ohms, then the clutch has failed and needs to be replaced.
- Check clutch current draw. If the meter reads below 4 amps, there is a problem in the electrical system leading to the clutch.
- Check clutch side play. If there is movement on the shaft between the two clutch halves, adjust using N31040 shim washers.

**Note:** All values taken at room temperature. Voltage at 12 VDC. As temperature increases, resistance increases, and current decreases.
Hydraulics

Refer to Section 1 regarding hydraulic safety. In addition:

- Inspect hydraulic system for leaks, damaged hoses and loose fittings.
- Damaged Hoses and hydraulic tubing can only be repaired by replacement. DO NOT ATTEMPT REPAIRS WITH TAPE OR CEMENTS. High pressure will burst such repairs and cause system failure and possible injury.
- Leaking cylinders - install a new seal kit.
- Fittings - use liquid Teflon on all NPT hydraulic joints. Do not use liquid Teflon or Teflon tape on JIC or ORB ends.
- Hydraulic Hose Connections - when connecting the hoses to the cylinders, tubing, etc. always use one wrench to keep the hose from twisting and another wrench to tighten the union. Excessive twisting will shorten hose life.
- Keep fittings and couplers clean.
- Check the Tractor Manual for proper filter replacement schedule.

Refer to the Trouble Shooting Section.

Contact your nearest Dealer for genuine repair parts. Dealers carry ample stocks and are backed by the manufacturer and regional associations.

Caution

Dirt in the hydraulic system could damage O-rings, causing leakage, pressure loss and total system failure.

Note: Extreme care must be taken to maintain a clean hydraulic system. Use only new hydraulic fluid when filling reservoir.

Warning

HIGH-PRESSURE FLUID HAZARD

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Relieve pressure on hydraulic system before servicing or disconnecting hoses.
- Wear proper hand and eye protection when searching for leaks. Use wood or cardboard instead of hands.
- Keep all components in good repair.
Wheel Bearings

- Shut tractor off and remove key.
- Block wheel on tractor.
- Raise the Air Tank wheels enough to clear the surface.
- Securely block Air Tank frame.
- Remove wheel from hub.
- Remove the dust cap, cotter pin, and the slotted nut and washer.
- Be careful when pulling the hub off as not to drop the outer bearing.
- Clean spindle and bearing components with solvent.
- Inspect for wear on bearings, spindle and cups, replace parts as required.
- Do not reuse old seals. Use only new seals when assembling.
- Pack inner hub with bearing grease.
- Be sure bearing and cup are dry and clean.
- Work grease into the bearing rollers, until each part of the bearing is completely full of grease.
- Install inner bearing and cup first, then press new seals in place.
- Place hub on spindle.
- Install outer bearing, washer and slotted nut.
- Tighten nut while turning the wheel until a slight drag is felt.
- Back nut off one slot and install a cotter pin. Bend cotter pin up around nut.
- Pack grease inside the dust cap and tap into position.
Front Castor Brake Adjustment

The 7240 and 7300 Air Cart Dual Axle Front Castor is equipped with a brake which prevents the tires from shimmy under normal operation. It is important the front castor brake be properly adjusted. If the brake is not adjusted correctly the tires will shimmy excessively and may cause the axle assembly to fail.

Adjust the castor brake as follows:

- Check and ensure there is no paint/grease where the brake pad rides, as the paint/grease will reduce the effectiveness of the brake.
- Inspect brake pad (N25465) ensuring it is not damaged or worn, replace if required.

**Note:** Maximum allowable wear is 1/8” (6 mm). (New pad is 3/8” (9 mm) thick)

- Check and ensure the hex socket brake pad mounting screws (N25463) are securely tightened.
- Check preload on castor fork top pivot bearings (with brake pad assembled loosely). Tighten as required using wheel bearing tightening procedure (springs will compress to a length of approximately 2 3/8”[60 mm]).
- Adjust the jam nuts until the spring length is 2-1/8” (54 mm). See Below.
- Increase the spring pressure on the brake to stop the castor wheels from shimmying in the field or on the road.

**Note:** Do not overtighten the springs. Excessive spring pressure will prevent wheels from castoring.

---

**Important**

Dual wheel brake will provide sufficient pressure to stabilize castor at all travel speeds up to 18 m.p.h. (28 kph). Avoid setting more pressure on brake pad than required to maintain stability. Tow only with all tanks empty. If a unit must be towed loaded over a short distance, the transport speed must be reduced to 10 m.p.h. (16kph) or slower.
The metering wheels come in 4 different sizes. Each wheel matches to a specific distribution head mounted on the Seeding Tool.

If the metering wheel and distribution head are not matched correctly, the distribution accuracy will be adversely affected.

Spacer plates are used to take up the extra space in each metering cup. These spacer plates vary in size according to the size of the metering wheel.

### Metering Wheel Replacement

- Remove the monitor donut from the Right Hand Side of the metering body.
- Disconnect meter shaft coupler from the meter shaft and transmission drive shaft.
- Loosen the locking collars on the meter shaft bearings.
- Remove the bolts holding the meter shaft bearings and remove both bearings.
- Remove the meter shaft from the Right Hand Side.
- Remove the slider plates from all cups with metering wheels.
- Remove the metering wheels. Inspect wheels and replace if required.
- Clean cups in metering body thoroughly prior to re-assembly.
- Smear a very-very thin layer of silicone on the pin side of the spacer plates for the 7, 8 and 9 metering cups.

**The side with the silicone must be installed against the metering body.**

- Place all metering wheels and spacers back into the metering body in the same order they came out of.

**The location of each primary run and wheel size must be the same for both metering bodies.**

**Assembly Hint:** Mark the metering wheels on the outside of the rib that is next to the key.

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divided Head</th>
<th>Metering Wheel Width</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Spacer Width</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outlets</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1 3/4” (45 mm)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/2” (13 mm)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2” (51 mm)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/4” (6.4 mm)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2 1/4” (57 mm)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/4” (6.4 mm)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2 1/2” (64 mm)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Standard Metering Body

Note: The metering wheels can be installed with the metering body mounted to the Air Cart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N27100</td>
<td>Metering Body</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>N19687</td>
<td>Metering Shaft - 8 Outlet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>N19269</td>
<td>Bearing Assembly - NTN - 2 Bolt Flange</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>N21659</td>
<td>Seal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N21602</td>
<td>Spacer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>N21612</td>
<td>Backing Washer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>N27090</td>
<td>Slider - #10 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>N27089</td>
<td>Slider - #9 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>N27088</td>
<td>Slider - #8 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>N27087</td>
<td>Slider - #7 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>N27605</td>
<td>Cover - Blank Off</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>N42130</td>
<td>Wheel - #10 Metering (Cream Colored) (2.50 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>N42129</td>
<td>Wheel - #9 Metering (Cream Colored) (2.25 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>N42128</td>
<td>Wheel - #8 Metering (Cream Colored) (2.00 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>N42127</td>
<td>Wheel - #7 Metering (Cream Colored) (1.75 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>N27099</td>
<td>Spacer Plate - #9 Wheel (Single - Left)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>N27098</td>
<td>Spacer Plate - #8 Wheel (Single - Right)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>N27097</td>
<td>Spacer Plate - #7 Wheel (Double - Left)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>N28492</td>
<td>Roll Pin - used in Spacer Plates (Not Shown)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>W-477</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 1 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>D-5488</td>
<td>Flatwasher - 5/16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>W-522</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 5/16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>W-523</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>N15114</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 5/16 Stainless Steel</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>N15716</td>
<td>Seal Strip - 1/4 x 1 x 152 Lg (Bulk/Ft)</td>
<td>8 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>N28831</td>
<td>Cover Plate - Shown on Hopper Assemblies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Maintenance

## Metering - Continued

### Coated Metering Body

Note: The metering wheels can be installed with the metering body mounted to the Air Cart.

![Diagram of Coated Metering Body](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N28928</td>
<td>Metering Body</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>N19687</td>
<td>Metering Shaft - 8 Outlet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>N19269</td>
<td>Bearing Assembly - NTN - 2 Bolt Flange</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>N21659</td>
<td>Seal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N21602</td>
<td>Spacer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>N21612</td>
<td>Backing Washer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>N27090</td>
<td>Slider - #10 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>N27089</td>
<td>Slider - #9 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>N27088</td>
<td>Slider - #8 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>N27087</td>
<td>Slider - #7 Wheel</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>N27605</td>
<td>Cover - Blank Off</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>N42130</td>
<td>Wheel - #10 Metering (Cream Colored) (2.50 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>N42129</td>
<td>Wheel - #9 Metering (Cream Colored) (2.25 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>N42128</td>
<td>Wheel - #8 Metering (Cream Colored) (2.00 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>N42127</td>
<td>Wheel - #7 Metering (Cream Colored) (1.75 width)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>N27099</td>
<td>Spacer Plate - #9 Wheel (Single - Left)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>N27098</td>
<td>Spacer Plate - #8 Wheel (Single - Right)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>N27097</td>
<td>Spacer Plate - #7 Wheel (Double - Left)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>N28927</td>
<td>Plastic Spacer - Wheel (Left)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>N28929</td>
<td>Plastic Spacer - Wheel (Right)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>N28492</td>
<td>Roll Pin - Used in Spacer Plates (Not Shown)</td>
<td>As req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>W-477</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 1 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>D-5488</td>
<td>Flatwasher - 5/16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>W-522</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 5/16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>W-523</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>N15114</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 5/16 Stainless Steel</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>N28924</td>
<td>Plastic Spacer - Wheel (Without Pin)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>N15716</td>
<td>Seal Strip - 1/4 x 1 x 152 Lg (Bulk/Ft)</td>
<td>8 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>N29457</td>
<td>Kit Coated Metering Body Assy (Includes 1, 2, 3, 6, 21, 22, 28 &amp; 29)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assembly Hint: Mark metering wheel size on the metering body. This will help in connecting the main distribution hose and secondary divider heads.

- Align the shaft keyway with the marks on the metering wheels. Slide the metering shaft through the metering wheels.

Note: Care must be taken that the key ways are aligned, otherwise damage to the key in the wheels may occur.

- The metering shaft must be pushed through until the shoulder on the shaft hits the side of the metering body.

- Install the washer on the shaft and into the housing on the Right Hand Side of the metering body.

Important: The seal must be installed as shown, with open side of the seal to the outside. Care must be taken when installing the seal. It is recommended that a brass drift be used to minimize any damage to the seal.

Note: The Left Hand Side seal is installed at the factory.

- Reinstall both meter shaft bearings and spacers with the grease fitting towards the rear of the machine.

IMPORTANT

PREVENT CORROSION

Clean the Metering Body (Including Air Passages) and the Collector Body. A light coating of Silicone Lubricant or WD-40 or Penetrating Oil should be applied before storage.
Maintenance

Metering - Continued

- Tighten locking collars by turning the collars in the direction of the shaft rotation. Lock the collar by tapping the collar with a punch in the direction of rotation of the shaft.

- Reinstall monitor donut on shaft. Ensure donut is centred to the pick-up. The gap between the pick-up and the donut must not exceed 1/8" (3 mm).

- Install the slider plates to all cups with metering wheels.

  Note: Install blank-off covers on cups without wheels. Insert the top of the blank-off plate under the tank lip.

- Set sliders to top of slot. Tighten sliders with 5/16" stainless steel nut, lockwasher and flatwasher. (See “Slider Setting” under Operation Section for correct procedure)

- Attach meter shaft coupler over the meter shaft and transmission drive shaft.

- Install the 1/4" x 2 1/4" Special bolt with two - flatwashers and locknut. Tighten locknuts to bottom of threads.
Auger Arm Lock

Adjust 5/8 nuts such that the auger arm is unlocked when the handle is horizontal and locked when the handle is pulled down 90 degrees.

Refer to Operator's Manual for adjustment.

Auger Pre-Load Adjustment

The pre-load must be adjusted to firmly seat the auger on the front pivot pin when locked into storage position.

To adjust the pre-load on the auger the Middle Pivot Saddle washers/bushings must be moved as follows:

- To decrease the pre-load move washers/bushings from bottom to the top of arm.
- To increase the pre-load move washers/bushings from top to the bottom of arm.
2-3 Meter Cart

Castor Fork Adjustment

Adjust castor wheel action to prevent excessive movement.

- Remove dust cap from castor axle.
- Tighten bolt to adjust pressure on castor drag plate to restrict excess castor movement.
- Loosen bolt to adjust pressure on castor drag plate to increase castor movement.
- Check tire pressures. Tires must be inflated evenly to ensure correct tracking.
Auger Support Bracket

Tow Between

Check at 10 and 50 hours and periodically afterwards.

- Adjust the 1/2 x 3 1/2 Lg bolt until it is finger tight. Then tighten an additional 1/2 rotation. Tighten jam nut to lock in position.
Section 8: Storage

Section Contents

Preparing for Storage ..................................................................................................... 8-2
General .................................................................................................................... 8-2
Metering Body Storage ............................................................................................ 8-3
Removing From Storage ................................................................................................ 8-4
General .................................................................................................................... 8-4
Monitor ..................................................................................................................... 8-4
Clutch ...................................................................................................................... 8-4
Auger ....................................................................................................................... 8-4
Preparing for Storage

General

- To insure longer life and satisfactory operation, store the 7000 Series Air Cart in a shed.
- If building storage is impossible, store away from areas of main activity on firm, dry ground.
- Clean machine thoroughly.
- Inspect all parts for wear or damage.
- Avoid delays - if parts are required, order at the end of the season.
- Lubricate grease fittings. (Refer to Lubricating Section).
- Tighten all bolts to proper specifications (Refer to Bolt Torque Chart).
- To prevent corrosion and damage by rodents, clean the hopper boxes and metering systems thoroughly and wash with mild soapy water solution. Rinse with water and dry thoroughly. Refer to Metering Body Storage.
- A light coating of silicone lubricant or WD-40 should be applied to all metal metering system components before storage.
- Avoid lubricant contact with grain and fertilizer tubes.
- Loosen fan tension adjusting bolt. (Engine Drive Only)
- Relieve tension on tank lids.
- Loosen clean-out doors.
- Remove all chains and store in clean oil.
- Relieve pressure from hydraulic system.
- Raise frame, block up and relieve weight from the tires.
- Cover tires with canvass to protect them from the elements when stored outside.
- Paint any surfaces that have become worn.

Warning

Do not allow children to play on or around the machine.

MORRIS PAINT

Spray Cans:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W-4647</td>
<td>Red MORRIS Spray Can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-4648</td>
<td>Blue MORRIS Spray Can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N31087</td>
<td>White MORRIS Spray Can</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Litre Cans:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z-10</td>
<td>Red MORRIS Paint/Litre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-11</td>
<td>Blue MORRIS Paint/Litre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preparing for Storage - Continued

Metering Body Storage

It is extremely important that the metering system is thoroughly cleaned before storing for any length of time.

The following procedure should be followed for both tanks:

- Empty tanks. (Refer to Unloading Tanks)
- Remove all sliders and blank off plates.
- Remove cover plate.
- Remove the collector bottom.
- Run fan.
- Wash the interior of both tanks and metering system with soapy water. Wash the collector.
- Rinse with cold water and let the unit air dry.
- Coat metal parts with silicone lubricant or WD-40.

Note: Diesel fuel will harm seals.

- Reinstall all sliders and blank off plates in the same order they were removed.
- Reinstall cover plate.
- Replace the clean-out door and the bottom of the collector.
- Start the fan and operate for 5 minutes to dry out any remaining moisture in the system.
- Leave clean-out doors loose to help prevent condensation building up inside the tank.
- Leave lid latches loose to help maintain resilience of the seals.

Important

At no time should corrosive fertilizer or similar materials be allowed to remain in the tank or metering body cavity.

IMPORTANT

PREVENT CORROSION

Clean the Metering Body (Including Air Passages) and the Collector Body. A light coating of Silicone Lubricant or WD-40 or Penetrating Oil should be applied before storage.

N21604
Removing From Storage

General

- Check tire pressure (Refer to Tire Pressure List)
- Clean machine thoroughly.
- Tighten lid latches.
- Tighten fan tension adjusting bolt. (Engine Drive Only)
- Lubricate and install chains.
- Spray internal parts or the metering body with WD-40 to loosen any corrosion buildup.
- Check for leaks. (Refer to Maintenance Section)
- Lubricate grease fittings. (Refer to Lubricating Section).
- Tighten all bolts to proper specifications (Refer to Bolt Torque Chart).

Monitor

Familiarize yourself with all monitor functions. Ensure all monitor “settings” are correctly set for the Air Cart/Seeding Tool combination. Recognize and correct alarm conditions as indicated on the machine. See Monitor Section for more details.

Check all wire harness connections for corrosion and use a dielectric spray to clean. Inspect all sensors for proper gap. See Monitor Section for more details.

Clutch

Check friction plates for corrosion and buff with a wire wheel if necessary. Check the resistance of the clutch. See Maintenance Section for more details.

Auger

Inspect all augers used in handling the products for seeding. Run augers to clean out any debris inside auger so it does not get transferred to the tank.
Section 9: Troubleshooting

Section Contents

General ................................................................. 9-2
Delivery hoses plugged ........................................ 9-2
Hydraulic fan will not turn ................................... 9-2
Fan turning too slow ............................................. 9-2
Front Castor moving too freely, (7240 & 7300) ....... 9-2
Material flowing thru system when unit is stationary and the fan running ...... 9-3
Material not being divided in distribution head ................ 9-3
Material not being metered out ............................... 9-3
Plugged seed boots .............................................. 9-4
Material not being accurately metered out of the metering body ............... 9-4
Material not being accurately metered out of the metering body ............... 9-5
2-3 Meter Cart ...................................................... 9-5
Castor Axles have excessive movement ................... 9-5
Not tracking straight .......................................... 9-5
Monitor ................................................................. 9-6
Monitor lights up but does not seem to work .............. 9-6
No fan display .................................................. 9-6
No ground speed display ........................................ 9-6
No meter speed display .......................................... 9-6
No display, no back light ....................................... 9-6
No display, no back light ....................................... 9-6
Bin indicates always empty ................................... 9-6
Bin indicates always full ....................................... 9-7
Blown fuse ......................................................... 9-7
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery hoses plugged.</td>
<td>Insufficient air flow.</td>
<td>Clean fan impeller blades.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clean fan intake screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Increase fan rpm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hose sag.</td>
<td>Shorten hoses or add additional supports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seed boots plugged with dirt.</td>
<td>Clean seed boots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See “Seed Boot Plugging” below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hose obstruction.</td>
<td>Remove obstruction from hose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Air delivery hose partly off manifold.</td>
<td>Reinstall hose properly on manifold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinked hoses.</td>
<td>Straighten hoses and properly secure them to framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obstruction in divider head.</td>
<td>Remove access door and clear obstruction from appropriate outlets - be sure to use appropriate screens when filling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exceeding machine’s delivery capabilities.</td>
<td>Reduce ground speed and speed up fan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poorly mounted hoses.</td>
<td>Reroute hoses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydraulic fan will not turn</strong></td>
<td>Selector valve in wrong position.</td>
<td>Switch the selector to fan position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydraulic hoses not connected properly to tractor.</td>
<td>Reverse hydraulic hoses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insufficient oil flow.</td>
<td>Perform flow test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fan turning too slow</strong></td>
<td>Flow to hydraulic motor.</td>
<td>Increase flow control setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low hydraulic pressure.</td>
<td>Check hydraulic pressure 2100 psi.(14469 kPa)min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Castor moving too freely. (7240 &amp; 7300)</strong></td>
<td>Brake Not adjusted properly.</td>
<td>Adjust brake as necessary. See “Brake Adjustment” in Maintenance Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Worn brake pad.</td>
<td>Replace brake pad. See “Brake Adjustment” in Maintenance Section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Material flowing thru system when unit is stationary and the fan running.</td>
<td>Damaged metering wheel.</td>
<td>Replace metering wheel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sliders not adjusted correctly.</td>
<td>Adjust as required. See “Slider Settings”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Small seed plate not installed.</td>
<td>Adjust as required. See “Slider Settings”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material not being divided in distribution head.</td>
<td>Head partially blocked.</td>
<td>Remove blockage and reinstall hose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinked hose running to shank</td>
<td>Straighten or replace hose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damaged distribution section on head.</td>
<td>Replace head with new one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bent or damaged diffuser pipe.</td>
<td>Straighten or replace diffuser pipe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary hose length.</td>
<td>See “Secondary Hose” in Operation Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clutch slipping.</td>
<td>Low power supply.</td>
<td>Ensure good connections at the power supply. Battery voltage must be 12V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering drive torque load too high.</td>
<td>See Maintenance Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corroded, rusty, dirty clutch.</td>
<td>Clean and inspect clutch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty clutch.</td>
<td>Replace clutch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material not being metered out.</td>
<td>Metering clutch not engaged.</td>
<td>Engage switch in tractor cab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering Clutch slipping.</td>
<td>See “Clutch Slipping” below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main drive chain not installed.</td>
<td>Install drive chain properly on Drive Sprocket.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drive chain or chains broken.</td>
<td>Install new chain. Ensure connecting link is installed correctly. Curved part of spring clip should face the direction of chain travel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Massive air leak in tank, resulting in material being blown up out of the metering cup.</td>
<td>Repair the air leak. See “Air Leaks” in Maintenance Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key sheared on metering wheel.</td>
<td>Change metering wheel and check for cause of metering wheel shearing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Material not being metered out.</td>
<td>Material caked up in tank.</td>
<td>Remove material and completely clean out the tank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excessively wet material in tank.</td>
<td>Remove wet material and use reasonably dry material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coupler bolt sheared</td>
<td>Replace with Grade 8 bolt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugged seed boots</td>
<td>Backing up with openers near or in the ground.</td>
<td>Lift machine all the way up before backing up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turning very sharp with openers near or in the ground.</td>
<td>Lift machine all the way up when making sharp turns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowering machine without any forward motion.</td>
<td>Always have forward motion when lowering machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Worn openers or sweeps.</td>
<td>Replace openers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Severely bent or damaged boots.</td>
<td>Straighten or replace as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excessively wet conditions.</td>
<td>Change openers, operate when drier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Opener Adjustment.</td>
<td>See “Opener Adjustment” in Operation Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material not being accurately metered out of the metering body.</td>
<td>Air delivery hoses loose, cracked or pulled off.</td>
<td>Tighten the hoses, replace cracked hoses or install hoses pulled off their respective locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering Clutch slipping.</td>
<td>See “Clutch Slipping” below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inlet screen to fan blocked off.</td>
<td>Clean off material that is blocking the fan screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering wheel slider plate adjusted incorrectly.</td>
<td>Adjust sliders so they are all the same for the product being metered. See Operation Section for correct clearances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Material caked up above one or more of the metering cups.</td>
<td>Clean out caked up material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excessively damp material in tank.</td>
<td>Use reasonably dry, fresh material only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign obstruction in tank above metering wheels.</td>
<td>Remove obstruction, and always fill tanks through the screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Material not being accurately metered out of the metering body.</td>
<td>Caked up metering wheels on some or all of the metering cups.</td>
<td>Clean out the metering cups and wheels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damaged metering wheels.</td>
<td>Replace broken metering wheels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering wheels mismatched to secondary outlet.</td>
<td>Install correct wheels to head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 3/4” wide wheel for 7 outlet head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2” wide wheel for 8 outlet head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 1/4” wide wheel for 9 outlet head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 1/2” wide wheel for 10 outlet head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Be sure appropriate spacers are also used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incorrect spacing sprocket.</td>
<td>Install correct sprocket on back of transmission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Maintenance Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crank rotated wrong way when taking sample.</td>
<td>Crank must be rotated counter clockwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Shooting hoses not routed correctly.</td>
<td>See Set-Up Section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Air Leak in System.</td>
<td>Adjust lids and doors as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Replace damaged seals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Maintenance Section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2-3 Meter Cart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Castor Axles have excessive movement.</td>
<td>Drag plate adjustment.</td>
<td>Adjust pressure on drag plate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not tracking straight.</td>
<td>Tire Pressure uneven.</td>
<td>Inflate tires to correct pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Axle alignment.</td>
<td>Contact Technical Support for correct location of shims.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor lights up but does not seem to work.</td>
<td>Faulty monitor</td>
<td>Replace monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Completely disconnected harness.</td>
<td>Connect harness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No fan display.</td>
<td>Incorrect gap between sensor and target.</td>
<td>Gap should be 0.030&quot; (0.76 mm).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty sensor.</td>
<td>Replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broken or shorted wire.</td>
<td>Replace or repair harness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No ground speed display</td>
<td>Sensor to magnet gap too large.</td>
<td>Gap should be 0.030&quot; (0.76 mm).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty sensor.</td>
<td>Replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broken or shorted wire.</td>
<td>Replace or repair harness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No meter speed display</td>
<td>Sensor to magnet gap too large.</td>
<td>Gap should be 0.030&quot; (0.76 mm).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty sensor.</td>
<td>Replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broken or shorted wire.</td>
<td>Replace or repair harness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No display, no back light.</td>
<td>Switched off</td>
<td>Switch unit on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poor power connections at the battery.</td>
<td>Ensure good connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No display, no back light.</td>
<td>Battery below 8 volts.</td>
<td>Check battery voltage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temperature below -10C or above +40C.</td>
<td>Operate between -10C and +40C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty sensor.</td>
<td>Replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wires not hooked to sensor.</td>
<td>Hook up correctly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bin indicates always full.</td>
<td>Blocked light beam on photoelectric sensor.</td>
<td>Remove object blocking the beam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wire shorted to ground</td>
<td>Repair or replace wire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty sensor</td>
<td>Replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blown fuse.</td>
<td>Power hooked up backwards.</td>
<td>Hook up correctly. RED to positive terminal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Section 10: Options Assembly

## Section Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Component</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hitch Stand Kit (Tow Behind)</td>
<td>9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Clutch</td>
<td>9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acre Tally</td>
<td>9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounted Harrow Kit</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer Banding Kit</td>
<td>9-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banding Kit (using rear transmission)</td>
<td>9-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banding Kit (using front transmission)</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind)</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Hitch</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind)</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Hitch</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind)</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitch Extension (Tow Between)</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Point Hitch</td>
<td>9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Point Hitch - Continued</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Hydraulics</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xpress Tow Between Hydraulic Drive</td>
<td>9-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auger Spout Extension Kit</td>
<td>9-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Blockage System</td>
<td>9-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option ‘A’ - Full System</td>
<td>9-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option ‘B’ - Partial System</td>
<td>9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option ‘B’ - One Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses</td>
<td>9-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option ‘B’ - Two Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses</td>
<td>9-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option ‘B’ - Three Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses</td>
<td>9-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option ‘B’ - Four Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses</td>
<td>9-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation Procedure</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring Procedure</td>
<td>9-26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Contents - Continued

Optical Blockage System ................................................................. 9-29
Option 'A' - Full System ................................................................. 9-29
Option 'B' - Partial System ............................................................. 9-29
Option 'B' - One Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ..................... 9-30
Option 'B' - Two Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ..................... 9-31
Option 'B' - Three Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses .................. 9-32
Option 'B' - Four Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses ................. 9-33
Installation Procedure ................................................................. 9-34
Hitch Stand Kit (Tow Behind)

- Attach the mounting plates to the hitch pole using three - 3/8” x 4” bolts, lockwashers and nuts.

**Note:** Locate hitch stands in a position which will clear any attachments on the Seeding Tool. (i.e. Mounted Harrows, Packers, etc.)

- Mount the outer tube between mounting plates with a 1/2” x 4 1/2” bolt, lockwasher and nut.
- Slide inner tube into outer tube retaining with the tightener.
- Retain stand with a 5/8” pin and hair pin.

Attached/Detached Position

Transport Position
Second Clutch

- Remove the metering shaft coupler from the rear metering shaft.
- Mount coupler to the clutch using 1/4” x 3/4” bolts.
- Install the clutch and coupler to the transmission output shaft with a 1/4” x 1 1/2” spiral pin on either side of the clutch.

**Note:** Install extra flatwashers as required to eliminate excess clearance between clutch components.

- Install the short metering shaft coupler.
- Install the 3/8” x 4” bolt into the hole in the rear transmission plate.
- Run the cable down the left hand Air Seeder hitch pole.
- Run the extension cable along the left hand hitch pole of the Seeding Tool.
- Connect cable to the auxiliary clutch switch quick coupler.
Mounted Harrow Kit

- Mount the harrow bracket as shown with two 1/2" U-bolts, lockwashers and nuts.
- Attach the harrow arm to the bracket with four 1/2" x 1 3/4" bolts, lockwashers and nuts.
- Mount harrow to the harrow arm.
- Repeat above procedure for the other harrow.

Acre Tally

- Install the tamper proof acre tally to the crank handle shaft as shown.
## Fertilizer Banding Kit

**Banding Kit (using rear transmission)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>D-5234</td>
<td>Nylon Idler - 40B15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>N19237</td>
<td>Sprocket - 40B18</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>N27633</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 47 Links w/Connector &amp; Offset Link 7240 / 7300 ONLY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>N19774</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 72 Links w/Connector</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N27631</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 223 Links w/Connector &amp; Offset Link</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>S10730</td>
<td>Key - 1/4 x 1/4 x 1 1/4 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N19460</td>
<td>Bushing - 2 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>N19283</td>
<td>Carriage Bolt - 3/8 x 3 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>N19706</td>
<td>Flatwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>W-523</td>
<td>Lockwasher- 3/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>W-514</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 3/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>D17946</td>
<td>Sprocket - 40B12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N27849</td>
<td>Fertilizer Banding Kit (Includes Items from Options 1 &amp; 2 pg. 2-7 &amp; 2-8) (Order Through Wholesgoods)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Section 12 for rate settings.
## Fertilizer Banding Kit - Continued

Banding Kit (using front transmission)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N19261</td>
<td>Idler Arm</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>D17808</td>
<td>Sprocket - 40A17</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>N19237</td>
<td>Sprocket - 40B18</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>N27632</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 40 Links w/Connector 7240 / 7300 ONLY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N27633</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 47 Links w/Connector &amp; Offset Link 7240 / 7300 ONLY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>N19774</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 72 Links w/Connector</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N21024</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 217 Links w/Connector &amp; Offset Link</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>N27631</td>
<td>Chain - #40 x 223 Links w/Connector &amp; Offset Link</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S10730</td>
<td>Key - 1/4 x 1/4 x 1 1/4 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>N19577</td>
<td>Bushing - 7/8 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>N19460</td>
<td>Bushing - 2 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>W-1663</td>
<td>Spring - 23/32 OD x 7 9/16 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>D-5249</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 3 1/4 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>W-501</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 5/8 x 2 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>N19706</td>
<td>Flatwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>W-523</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>W-526</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 5/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>W-514</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 3/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>W-517</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 3/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>D17946</td>
<td>Sprocket - 40B12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N27849</td>
<td>Fertilizer Banding Kit (Includes Items from Options 1 &amp; 2 pg. 2-7 &amp; 2-8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Order Through Wholegoods)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Section 12 for rate settings.
Options Assembly

Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind)

Standard Hitch

- Attach the upper brackets to the Air Cart frame with a 5/8” x 4” x 5 9/16” U-bolt, lockwashers and nuts. (Approximately 26” above lower frame member)
- Attach the lower brackets to the Air Cart frame with a 5/8” x 6” x 5 1/2” U-bolt, lockwashers and nuts.
- Attach the hitch tubes to the brackets using 3/4” x 2 1/4” bolts, lockwashers and nuts.
- Install the hitch clevis between the tubes using 3/4” x 2 1/4” bolts, lockwashers and nuts.
- Level hitch clevis and hitch tubes.
- Tighten all bolts securely.

Note: Leave all bolts loose for initial assembly.
Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind)

Extended Hitch

- Attach the upper brackets to the Air Cart frame with a 5/8” x 4” x 5 9/16” U-bolt, lockwashers and nuts. (Approximately 26” above lower frame member)

- Attach the lower brackets to the Air Cart frame with a 5/8” x 6” x 5 1/2” U-bolt, lockwashers and nuts.

- Attach the hitch tubes to the brackets using 3/4” x 2 1/4” bolts, lockwashers and nuts.

- Install the hitch tongue between the lower hitch tubes using 3/4” x 2 1/4” bolts, lockwashers and nuts.

- Install the hammer strap to hitch tongue between the upper hitch tubes using a 3/4” x 6 1/2” bolt, bushing - 1 1/4” OD x 3 1/16” lg, lockwasher and nut.

- Secure hammer strap above hitch tongue with a 3/4” x 5 bolt, lockwasher and nut.

Note: Hammer strap can be flipped back to accommodate different hitches.

- Tighten all bolts securely.

Note: Leave all bolts loose for initial assembly.
## Options Assembly

### Rear Tow Hitch (Tow Behind)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H18267</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/4 x 96 Lg w/9/16-18 FJIC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>N15041</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 293 Lg w/7/8-14 FJIC x 1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C-4403</td>
<td>Tee - (2) 9/16-18 MJIC x (1) 9/16-18 FJIC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C-4405</td>
<td>Connector - 9/16-18 MJIC x 3/8 MNPT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>C-4399</td>
<td>Connector - 7/8-14 MJIC x 1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>C-719</td>
<td>Reducer - 1/2 MNPT x 3/8 FNPT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S-1379</td>
<td>Pioneer Coupler Assembly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>N16608</td>
<td>Pioneer Clamp</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>C-817</td>
<td>Male Pioneer Tip - 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>C-818</td>
<td>Pioneer Coupler - 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>N21691</td>
<td>Mounting Bracket</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>N16257</td>
<td>Spacer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>D-4808</td>
<td>Oil Line Clamp</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>W-469</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 1/4 x 3/4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>W-473</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 5/16 x 1 1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>W-187</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 1 1/4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>W-619</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 1 3/4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>D-5249</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 3 1/4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>S-1299</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 4 1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>C-3918</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>W-521</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 1/4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>W-522</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 5/16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>W-523</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>W-512</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 1/4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>W-513</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 5/16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>W-514</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 3/8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>D-4838</td>
<td>Tie Strap</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>C-4385</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 24 Lg w/7/8-14 MJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC 7130 / 7180</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28A</td>
<td>C15310</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 72 Lg w/7/8-14 MJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC 7240 / 7252 / 7300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H27842</td>
<td>Kit - Hydraulic Extension - 7130 / 7180 (Includes All Items Except #28A)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H25645</td>
<td>Kit - Hydraulic Extension - 7240 / 7252 / 7300 (Includes All Items Except #28)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ORDER THROUGH WHOLEGOODS)
Hitch Extention (Tow Between)

- Attach extended hitch to Air Cart hitch with a 1 1/2" x 6 1/2" UL pin and #19 Hair Pin.
- Secure extended hitch to Air Cart frame with 5/8" x 6" bolts, lockwashers, nuts and mounting plates.
Options Assembly

Three Point Hitch
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N28370</td>
<td>Frame - 7180 Tow Between/Three Point Hitch</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N28375</td>
<td>Frame - 7240 Tow Between/Three Point Hitch</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>N28960</td>
<td>Three Point Hitch Frame</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>N28954</td>
<td>Lever Arm</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>N28962</td>
<td>Lift Arm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N28390</td>
<td>Transport Lock</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>N34550</td>
<td>Lower Link</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N28966</td>
<td>Rocker Plate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>C26300</td>
<td>Cylinder - 4 x 12 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>D17315</td>
<td>Hairpin -#3 - 0.094 x 1 21/32 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>N34361</td>
<td>Bushing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>N28953</td>
<td>Pin - 3/8 x 4 1/4 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>W-489</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 1/2 x 2 1/4 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>W-558</td>
<td>Pin - 1 x 2 1/4 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>W-1429</td>
<td>Pin - 1 x 3 3/8 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>N31313</td>
<td>Sleeve - Transport Lock Pin</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>F-3645</td>
<td>Pin - 1 x 5 1/4 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>N28997</td>
<td>Pin - 1 1/4 x 2 1/4 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>N28994</td>
<td>Pin - 1 1/4 x 4 1/4 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>N32735</td>
<td>Pin - 1 1/4 x 5 1/4 UL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>W-479</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 2 1/4 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>N34554</td>
<td>L-Bolt - 3/4 x 4 x 4 LL</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>W-527</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 3/4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>N13962</td>
<td>Washer - 2 1/2 OD x 1.281 ID x 1/4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>M-3388</td>
<td>Locknut - 3/8 Unitorque</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>F-3405</td>
<td>Lock Nut - 1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>W-518</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 3/4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>D-5239</td>
<td>Cotter Pin - 1/4 x 2 1/4 Lg</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>W-535</td>
<td>Cotter Pin - 1/4 x 1 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>N28971</td>
<td>Turnbuckle</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>C12609</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 1 x 4 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>N19605</td>
<td>Washer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>T-5276</td>
<td>Lock Nut</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>C18761</td>
<td>Chain - Safety - 3/8 P-7 AG - 30,000 lb</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>W-541</td>
<td>Washer - 2&quot; OD x 0.813&quot; ID x 10GA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Turnbuckle is not supplied with Xpress three point hitch assembly.
Options Assembly

Three Point Hitch - Continued

Standard Hydraulics
### Three Point Hitch - Continued

#### Standard Hydraulics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>C-4367</td>
<td>Oil Line - 5/8 x 80 Lg</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C-4369</td>
<td>Oil Line - 5/8 x 96 Lg</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C-4385</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 24 Lg w/7/8-14 MJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C-4468</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 24 Lg w/7/8-14 FJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C-1482</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 32 Lg w/1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>C-4404</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 36 Lg w/7/8-14 FJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>C18779</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 42 Lg w/7/8-14 FJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N19548</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 60 Lg w/7/8-14 MJIC x 1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>C-4400</td>
<td>90 Elbow - 7/8-14 MJIC x 1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>K-5806</td>
<td>90 Swivel Elbow - 7/8 MJIC x 7/8 FJIC</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>H18746</td>
<td>Swivel Tee - 2 x 7/8-14 MJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>C14840</td>
<td>Male Connector - 1/2 Morb x 5/8 MJIC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>C-4399</td>
<td>Male Connector - 7/8-14 MJIC &amp; 1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>K21212</td>
<td>NPT Male Union</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>C-817</td>
<td>Male Pioneer Tip - 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>C-818</td>
<td>Pioneer Coupler - 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>C-4698</td>
<td>Nylon Oil Line Clamp</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>N16608</td>
<td>Coupler Clamp - Female Pioneer</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>N19456</td>
<td>Spacer - 2&quot;</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>W-469</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 1/4 x 3/4 Lg</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>N31314</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 5/16 x 5 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>C-1550</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 3/8 x 4 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>W-474</td>
<td>Hex Bolt - 5/16 x 1 7/8 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>W-521</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 1/4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>W-522</td>
<td>Lockwasher - 5/16</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>W-538</td>
<td>Flatwasher - 3/8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>W-512</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 1/4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>W-513</td>
<td>Hex Nut - 5/16</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>M-3388</td>
<td>Locknut - 3/8 Unitorque</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>C26300</td>
<td>Cylinder - 4 x 12 Lg</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>S-4730</td>
<td>Selector Valve - 2 Way (Seal Kit - N31601)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>D-4838</td>
<td>Nylon Tie Strap - 14 1/2 Lg</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fan & Auger Drives
Xpress Tow Between Hydraulic Drive
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N16388</td>
<td>Male Tee - (2) 1/16-12 JIC x (1) 1/16-12 ORB</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>14161</td>
<td>Connector - 7/8-14 MJC x 3/4-16 MNP</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C1480</td>
<td>Reducer - 3/4-14 MJC x 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>61562</td>
<td>Strap - 2&quot;</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N16398</td>
<td>Nylon O-Line Clamp</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>61563</td>
<td>Female Clamp</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>61564</td>
<td>Male Pioneer Tip</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>C-817</td>
<td>Pioneer Coupler - 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>K-5806</td>
<td>90 Elbow - 7/8-14 FJIC x 7/8-14 MJIC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>C-4400</td>
<td>90 Male Elbow - 7/8-14 MJIC x 1/2 MNPT</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>C-4399</td>
<td>Male Tee - 7/8-14 MJIC x 1/2 FNPT</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>C-4387</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 60 Lg w/7/8-14 MJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>C-4389</td>
<td>Hyd Hose - 1/2 x 90 Lg w/7/8-14 MJIC x 7/8-14 FJIC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>K-5899</td>
<td>Swivel Tee - 7/8-14 MJIC x (2) 1/2 ORB</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fan & Auger Drives - Xpress Tow Between Hydraulic Drive**

- **Item**
- **Part No.**
- **Description**
- **Qty**
Auger Spout Extension Kit

- Remove existing spout from the auger.
- Drill three 1/4" diameter holes 2" from edge of spout and approximately 6 3/8" apart. See fig. 1.
- Slide extension onto the spout and install three 1/4" x 3/4" bolts with 1/4" locknuts through the hole in the extension. See fig. 2 & 3.

**Note:** Flatwashers may be required to shim the bolt heads for desired fit.

- Attach the tarp strap to the spout with a 1/4" x 1 1/4" bolt, flatwasher and locknut. See fig. 4.
- Install spout assembly onto the auger.
Pin Blockage System
There are two options for mounting Blockage Modules and Pin Sensors.

Option ‘A’ - Full System

- All Secondary Hoses have a Pin Sensor.
- One Module Kit #N27066 mounted on each Divider Head on Seeding Tool. (16 Modules Maximum)
- Main lead wire #N27623 (25 ft).
- Extension wire #N16474 (15 ft.) for each additional module as req’d.
- Pin Sensor Kits #N30659 (5 ft.) as req’d.
Options Assembly

**Pin Blockage System - Continued**

**Option ‘B’ - Partial System**

- **Select** Secondary Hoses have a Pin Sensor.
- One Module Kit #N27066 mounted for each Divider Head - **as req’d (See Charts).**
- Main lead wire #N27623 (25 ft).
- Extension wire #N16474 (15 ft.) for each additional module - **as req’d.**
- Pin Sensor Kits - **as req’d (See Charts).**
## Option ‘B’ - One Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses

### Maxim II Air Drill
#### 3 frame models
- **3 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 0
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **4 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **5 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 2
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **6 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 3
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **7 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 2
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 3
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1

### Maxim II Air Drill
#### 5 frame models
- **6 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **7 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 2
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **8 heads (49 ft)**
  - 5 foot N30659: 2
  - 10 foot N30660: 2
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **8 heads (55 & 60 ft)**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 2
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1

### Concept 2000
#### 3 frame models
- **3 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 0
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **4 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **5 heads (29 ft)**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 0
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 4
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **5 heads (32 & 38 ft)**
  - 5 foot N30659: 3
  - 10 foot N30660: 0
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 0
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **6 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 3
  - 30 foot N30663: 1
  - Modules Req’d: 1

### Concept 2000
#### 5 frame models
- **5 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 0
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **6 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 1
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 1
  - 20 foot N30662: 1
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **7 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 2
  - 10 foot N30660: 1
  - 15 foot N30661: 0
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
- **8 heads**
  - 5 foot N30659: 0
  - 10 foot N30660: 2
  - 15 foot N30661: 2
  - 20 foot N30662: 2
  - 30 foot N30663: 2
  - Modules Req’d: 1
## Options Assembly

### Pin Blockage System - Continued

**Option ‘B’ - Two Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Pin Sensor Kits Required</th>
<th>Modules Req'd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N30659</td>
<td>10 foot N30660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill 3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill 5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60 ft)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000 3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000 5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Pin Blockage System - Continued

### Option ‘B’ - Three Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Pin Sensor Kits Required</th>
<th>Modules Req’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N30659</td>
<td>10 foot N30660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60 ft)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Options Assembly

### Pin Blockage System - Continued

**Option ‘B’ - Four Sensors per Head - Secondary Hoses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Pin Sensor Kits Required</th>
<th>Modules Req'd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N30659</td>
<td>10 foot N30660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim Air II Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim Air II Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation Procedure

1. Module should be mounted vertically as shown or inverted under a Divider Head with ‘Drip Loops’.

2. Module should be mounted on the Seeding Tool only. (Mounted to Divider Head)

3. The module must be grounded to Seeding Tool frame. Attach ground wire provided (or 10 GA wire as req’d) to the back mounting plate of module and to Seeding Tool frame for a good ground.

Note: A good ground is essential. Remove paint from any ground contacts.

4. Sensors should be mounted 2 ft away from the divider head to the top side of the secondary hose. Sensors should never be mounted on inside curve of a hose.

5. The pin sensor wire and the module lead wire should always have a ‘Drip Loop’ to ensure moisture is directed away from the module and pin sensors.


Note: The sensors should be numbered and should be placed in an orderly fashion in the seed tubes, then connected sequentially to the connector panel (this will make it easier to identify blocked runs).

7. Secure pin sensor to bubble with a tie strap.

8. Disconnect module from main wiring harness at Weather Pak connector when unhooking Air Cart from Seeding Tool.

Pin Blockage System - Continued
Pin Blockage System - Continued

Wiring Procedure

- Remove blockage module housing.
- Feed the cables through the holes in the housing and then attach the push-on connectors on the connector panel of the module as illustrated in figure 3.
- The cable seal and grommet should then be snugly pushed against the housing.
- Set switch S1 SENSOR, located on the front of the connector panel, to the number of sensors that are connected to that module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch Position</th>
<th>Number of Sensors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 9</td>
<td>1 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C - F</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wiring Procedure - Continued

- Connect the first module on the system to the Air Cart wiring harness using the cable with a connector on it. **White or Red wire is +12VDC, Green or Brown is Data, and Black is Ground.** See figure 4.

- Connect module 1 to module 2 and module 2 to module 3 etc. See figure 5.

- Set switch **S2 ADDRESS**, located on the front of the connector panel. In a system where there are 3 blockage modules, the addresses must be 1, 2, and 3. The modules should be numbered in such a way that it is easy for the operator to identify them by the address displayed on the monitor.

- After all the sensors have been connected and electrical connections have been made, the covers should be replaced on the housings.

---

### S2 ADDRESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch Position</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 9</td>
<td>1 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - F</td>
<td>10 - 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**FIGURE 4: COMMUNICATION HARNESS ELECTRICAL CONNECTION**
Wiring Procedure - Continued

Options Assembly

Pin Blockage System - Continued

Sensors
12 Per Module

Connect Up To
16 Modules MAX.

Blockage Module

Ground Speed Sensor

Power Cable

Cultivator Extension Cable (Optional)

Air Cart Harness

Communication Harness

Monitor
Optical Blockage System

There are two options for mounting Blockage Modules and Optical Sensors.

**Option ‘A’ - Full System**

- **All** Secondary Hoses have a Optical Sensor.
- One Blockage Module #N37011 mounted for each Divider Head on Seeding Tool. (12 Modules Maximum)
- Main lead wire #N34795 (30 ft).
- ‘Y’ wire #N34791 for each additional module as req’d.
- Extension wire for each additional module as req’d. Extension wire lengths available are N34792 (5 ft), N34793 (10 ft), N34794 (20 ft), N34795 (30 ft).
- Optical Sensor Kits #N38652 as req’d.
- Optical Sensor extension cables as req’d. Optical extension cable lengths available are N37014 (5 ft), N37016 (10 ft), N37018 (20 ft), N37020 (30 ft).

**Option ‘B’ - Partial System**

- **Select** Secondary Hoses have a Optical Sensor.
  One Blockage Module #N37011 mounted for each set of 16 optical sensors. (12 Modules Maximum)
- Main lead wire #N34795 (30 ft).
- ‘Y’ cable #N34791 for each additional module as req’d.
- Extension wire for each additional module as req’d. Extension wire lengths available are N34792 (5 ft), N34793 (10 ft), N34794 (20 ft), N34795 (30 ft).
- Optical Sensor Kits #N38652 - as req’d (See Charts).
- Optical Sensor extension cables as req’d. Optical extension cable lengths available are N37014 (5 ft), N37016 (10 ft), N37018 (20 ft), N37020 (30 ft).
### Optical Blockage System - Continued

#### Option ‘B’ - One Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Sensor Extension Cables Required</th>
<th>Modules Req’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N37014</td>
<td>10 foot N37016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill 3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill 5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000 3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000 5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optical Blockage System - Continued

#### Option ‘B’ - Two Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Sensor Extension Cables Required</th>
<th>Modules Req’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N37014</td>
<td>10 foot N37016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Optical Blockage System - Continued

### Option ‘B’ - Three Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Sensor Extension Cables Required</th>
<th>Modules Req'd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N37014</td>
<td>10 foot N37016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maxim II Air Drill</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maxim II Air Drill</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads (55 &amp; 60ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concept 2000</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concept 2000</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optical Blockage System - Continued

**Option ‘B’ - Four Sensor per Head - Secondary Hoses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>Sensor Extension Cables Required</th>
<th>Modules Req'd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 foot N37014</td>
<td>10 foot N37016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxim II Air Drill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (49 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads (55 &amp; 60 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads (55 &amp; 60 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 3 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (29 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads (32 &amp; 38 ft)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 frame models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 5 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 7 heads</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 9 heads</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Optical Blockage System - Continued**

**Installation Procedure**

1. Module should be mounted horizontally as shown.

2. Module should be mounted on the Seeding Tool only.

3. The module must be grounded to Seeding Tool frame. Attach ground wire provided (or 10 GA wire as req’d) to the mounting plate of module and to Seeding Tool frame for a good ground.

**Note:** A good ground is essential. Remove paint from any ground contacts.

4. On a straight section of the secondary hose, wrap rubber tape for a length of 18 inches.

5. Drill a 9/16-inch diameter hole through one side of secondary hose at mid point of taped section.

6. Ensure hole is clean of debris.

**Note:** The sensors should be numbered and should be placed in an orderly fashion in the seed tubes, then connected sequentially to the blockage module (this will make it easier to identify blocked runs).

7. Secure the Optical Sensor and wire lead to hose with two tie straps.

8. Disconnect Blockage System wire harness from Air Cart wire harness when unhooking Air Cart from Seeding Tool.

---

**Sensor Arrangement on Module Cable**

---

**Optical Sensor Installation**

---
Optical Blockage System - Continued

Single Module

Air Cart

Monitor Extension Cable
N34795

Module Cable
N37012

Blockage Module
N37011

Sensor Extension Cables
5 foot - N37014
10 foot - N34793
20 foot - N37018
30 foot - N37020

Optical Sensor
N37013

Two Modules

Air Cart

Monitor Extension Cable
N34795

Module Cable
N37012

Blockage Module
N37011

Sensor Extension Cables
5 foot - N37014
10 foot - N34793
20 foot - N37018
30 foot - N34795

Optical Sensor
N37013

Multiple Modules

Air Cart

Monitor Extension Cable
N34795

Y-cable
N34791

Module Cable
N37012

Blockage Module
N37011

Sensor Extension Cables
5 foot - N37014
10 foot - N34793
20 foot - N37018
30 foot - N34795

Optical Sensor
N37013
Section 11: Metric

Section Contents

Metric Rate Calibration Chart ................................................................. 11-2
Model 7130 & 7180 .................................................................................. 11-2
Model 7180, 7240 & 7300 ...................................................................... 11-3
Rate Charts ............................................................................................. 11-4
  Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) .................................................. 11-4
  Slow Speed Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission) .............................. 11-5
  Fertilizer Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission) ........................................... 11-6
Metric Rate Calibration Chart

Model 7130 & 7180

Calibration Chart based on 1/10 of a Hectare.

W = Machine Spread Width (metres)

F = Optional Mechanical Hectare Tally Factor = 56/R

R = Crank Rotation (turns)

for 1/10 Hectare = 397/W for 7130 with 16.5 x 16.1 All Weather Tires.

for 1/10 Hectare = 350/W for 7130 & 7180 with 21.5 x 16.1 All Weather Tires.

for 1/10 Hectare = 347/W for 7180 with 21.5 x 16.1 Sure Grip Tires.

D = Distance required for 1/10 Hectare (metres) = 1000/W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WIDTH</th>
<th>AIRSEEDER MODEL</th>
<th>DISTANCE</th>
<th>WIDTH</th>
<th>AIRSEEDER MODEL</th>
<th>DISTANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[W]</td>
<td>7130</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>[D]</td>
<td>7130</td>
<td>7180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tire 16.5 x 16.1</td>
<td>Tire 21.5 x 16.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tire 16.5 x 16.1</td>
<td>Tire 21.5 x 16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Tire 21.5 x 16.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sure Grip Tire 21.5 x 16.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[R]</td>
<td>[F]</td>
<td>[R]</td>
<td>[F]</td>
<td>[R]</td>
<td>[F]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ft)</td>
<td>(m)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(ft)</td>
<td>(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>15.54</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>6.71</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>15.85</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>7.01</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>16.15</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7.32</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>7.62</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16.76</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>7.92</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>17.07</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>8.23</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>17.37</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>8.53</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>17.68</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>8.84</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>17.98</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>18.29</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>9.45</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18.59</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>9.75</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>18.90</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>10.06</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>19.20</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>10.36</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>19.51</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.67</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>19.81</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>10.97</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>20.12</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>11.28</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>20.42</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>11.58</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>20.73</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>11.89</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>21.03</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>12.19</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>21.34</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>21.64</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>12.80</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>21.95</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>22.25</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>13.41</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>22.56</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>13.72</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>22.86</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>14.02</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>23.16</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>14.33</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>23.47</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>14.63</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>23.77</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>14.94</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>24.08</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>15.24</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>24.38</td>
<td>4.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Metric Rate Calibration Chart

Model 7180, 7240 & 7300

Calibration Chart based on 1/10 of a Hectare.

W = Machine Spread Width (metres)
F = Optional Mechanical Hectare Tally Factor = 56/R
R = Crank Rotation (turns)
for 1/10 Hectare = 277.9/W for 7180 with 18.4 x 26 All Weather Tires.
for 1/10 Hectare = 262.4/W for 7240 & 7300 with 23.1 x 26 All Weather Tires.
for 1/10 Hectare = 238.6/W for 7240 & 7300 with 23.1 x 26 Rice Tires.
D = Distance required for 1/10 Hectare (metres) = 1000/W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WIDTH</th>
<th>AIRSEEDER MODEL</th>
<th>DISTANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[W]</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>7240/7300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tire 18.4 x 26</td>
<td>Tire 23.1 x 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[D]</td>
<td>[R]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ft)</td>
<td>(m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>43.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>6.71</td>
<td>41.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>7.01</td>
<td>39.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7.32</td>
<td>37.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>7.62</td>
<td>36.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>7.92</td>
<td>35.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>8.23</td>
<td>33.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>8.53</td>
<td>32.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>8.84</td>
<td>31.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>30.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>9.45</td>
<td>29.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>9.75</td>
<td>28.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>10.06</td>
<td>27.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>10.36</td>
<td>26.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.67</td>
<td>26.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>10.97</td>
<td>25.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>11.28</td>
<td>24.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>11.58</td>
<td>23.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>11.89</td>
<td>23.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>12.19</td>
<td>22.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>22.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>12.80</td>
<td>21.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td>21.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>13.41</td>
<td>20.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>13.72</td>
<td>20.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>14.02</td>
<td>19.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>14.33</td>
<td>19.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>14.63</td>
<td>18.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>14.94</td>
<td>18.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>15.24</td>
<td>18.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7000 Air Cart December 2008 11-3
Rate Charts

Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission)

NOTE: 1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 6-1/2", 8", 9", 10" & 12" SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR: 6-1/2" Spacing - 12 Tooth
12" Spacing - 20 Tooth
9" Spacing - 15 Tooth
10" Spacing - 17 Tooth
8" Spacing - 13 Tooth
6" Spacing - 11 Tooth
5" Spacing - 10 Tooth
4) THIS RATE CHART IS NOT INDICATIVE OF THE MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF PRODUCT THAT CAN BE APPLIED. CAPACITY WILL VARY WITH GROUND SPEED AND CULTIVATOR WIDTH.
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET. RATE WILL VARY WITH DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES. SEE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED IN THE OPERATORS MANUAL TO OBTAIN A PRECISE RATE.
5) METERSHAFT SPROCKET QUICK CHANGE SPROCKETS
   25 TOOTH - 45 TOOTH MAX.
   35 TOOTH - 12 TOOTH MIN.
   40 TOOTH - 26 TOOTH MAX.
   15 TOOTH - 45 TOOTH MAX.

RATE CHART AIRSEEDER
OATS - O - OPENED - 18
PEAS - B - CLOSED - 96
BARLEY - SP - OPENED - 23
LENTILS (LARGE) - R - OPENED - 25
SPRING WHEAT - W - OPENED - 38
DURUM WINTER WHEAT - M - OPENED - 37
LUPINS - L - REMOVED - 35
FABA BEANS - F - REMOVED - 28
BARFAR PIAS (LARGE) - P - REMOVED - 29
TRAPER PEAS (CENTURY PEAS) (SMALL & MEDIUM) - P - REMOVED - 29

RATE (KG/HA)

STANDARD 25 TOOTH
LOW RATE 40 TOOTH
METERSHAFT SPROCKET 15 TOOTH

DIREC DRIVE
**Rate Charts - Continued**

Slow Speed Seed Rate Chart: (Front Transmission)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METERSHAFT SPROCKET</th>
<th>RATE (KGS/HA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 TOOTH</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW RATE</td>
<td>40 TOOTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 TOOTH MIN.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 TOOTH MIN.</td>
<td>40 TOOTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 TOOTH MIN.</td>
<td>40 TOOTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 TOOTH MIN.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10", & 12" SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR: 7-1/2" SPACING - 12 TOOTH
   8" SPACING - 13 TOOTH
   9" SPACING - 15 TOOTH
   10" SPACING - 17 TOOTH
   12" SPACING - 20 TOOTH
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR
   FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET. RATE WILL VARY WITH
   DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES.
   SEE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED IN THE OPERATORS MANUAL
   TO OBTAIN A PRECISE RATE.

**Metric**

RATE CHART AIRSEEDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPROCKET</th>
<th>CLOSED</th>
<th>OPENED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANOLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YELLOW MUSTARD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUNWHEAT 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METERSHAFT SPROCKET</th>
<th>RATE (KGS/HA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 TOOTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW RATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 TOOTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH RATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 TOOTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
4) METERSHAFT SPROCKET
   25 TOOTH - 46 TOOTH MAX.
   35 TOOTH - 33 TOOTH MAX.
   40 TOOTH - 26 TOOTH MAX.
   15 TOOTH - 46 TOOTH MAX.
   18 TOOTH MIN.
## Rate Charts - Continued

### Fertilizer Rate Chart: (Rear Transmission)

#### Rate Chart Airseeder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate Chart Airseeder</th>
<th>Gearbox</th>
<th>Rate (Kg/Ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FERTILIZER 88-0</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERTILIZER 91-0</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERTILIZER 91-0</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERTILIZER 91-0</td>
<td>REMOVED</td>
<td>897</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Rate Chart Applies to 7-1/2", 8", 9" 10" & 12" Spacings.

### Rate Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Density (Kg/m³)</th>
<th>Slider</th>
<th>Rate (Kg/Ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>OPENED</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Standard

- **25 Tooth**
  - 35 to 120
- **40 Tooth**
  - 30 to 120
- **35 Tooth**
  - 30 to 120
- **15 Tooth**
  - 80 to 220

#### Low Rate

- **40 Tooth**
  - 30 to 120

#### High Rate

- **15 Tooth**
  - 80 to 220

### Metershaft Sprocket

- **25 Tooth**
  - 45 Tooth Max.
  - 12 Tooth Min.
- **35 Tooth**
  - 33 Tooth Max.
  - 12 Tooth Min.
- **40 Tooth**
  - 26 Tooth Max.
  - 12 Tooth Min.
- **15 Tooth**
  - 45 Tooth Max.
  - 18 Tooth Min.

#### Notes:

1. **Rate Chart Applies to 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10" & 12" Spacings.**
2. **Clutch Output Sprockets For:**
   - 7-1/2" Spacing - 12 Tooth
   - 8" Spacing - 13 Tooth
   - 9" Spacing - 15 Tooth
   - 10" Spacing - 17 Tooth
   - 12" Spacing - 20 Tooth
3. **This Rate Chart Should Only Be Taken As A Guide For Finding The Approximate Sprocket. Rate Will Vary With Different Material Densities and Seed Sizes. See Procedure Described In The Operators Manual To Obtain A Precise Rate.**
4. **This Rate Chart Is Not Indicative Of The Maximum Amount Of Product That Can Be Applied. Capacity Will Vary With Gound Speed And Cultivator Width.**
5. **Metershaft Sprocket**

---

11-6 December 2008 7000 Air Cart

---

**Note:**
- The rate chart is not indicative of the maximum amount of product that can be applied. Capacity will vary with ground speed and cultivator width.
- This rate chart should only be taken as a guide for finding the approximate sprocket. Rate will vary with different material densities and seed sizes. See procedure described in the operators manual to obtain a precise rate.
Section 12: Fertilizer Banding Kit

Section Contents

Fertilizer Banding Kit ................................................................................................................ 12-2
Using Rear Transmission ........................................................................................................... 12-2
Using Front Transmission ......................................................................................................... 12-2
Metric Rate Charts ................................................................................................................... 12-3
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Small Seeds ................................................................. 12-3
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Regular Seeds ............................................................. 12-4
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Fertilizer ................................................................. 12-5
Imperial Rate Charts ................................................................................................................ 12-6
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Small Seeds ................................................................. 12-6
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Regular Seeds ............................................................. 12-7
  Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Fertilizer ................................................................. 12-8
The fertilizer banding kit joins the two transmissions together, so only the front or rear transmission needs to be set for different rates.

The product is then metered at a 40:60 split in the rate. The **front tank meters 40%** of the desired rate and the **rear tank meters 60%** of the desired rate.

To determine the rate sprocket and calibration of Air Cart use the following procedure:

### Using Rear Transmission

The amount collected from the rear tank is **60%** the **total** amount being metered into the air stream.

- Multiply the desired rate (DR) by 60% to determine the rate being metered from the rear tank (RR).
  
  \[ DR \times .6 = RR \]

- Use the rear tank rate (RR) to determine the rate change sprocket to use. See **Rate Charts Section**

- Remove the chain joining the two transmissions before taking rate calibration samples from **rear tank only**. See **Rate Calibration Section**.

This will prevent material from being deposited into the front collector body that is not being checked and avoid a possible plugging of the hoses.

- The sample taken from the tank should be 60% of the desired rate as determined above (RR).

### Using Front Transmission

The amount collected from the front tank is **40%** the **total** amount being metered into the air stream.

- Multiply the desired rate (DR) by 40% to determine the rate being metered from the front tank (RF).
  
  \[ DR \times .4 = RF \]

- Use the front tank rate (RF) to determine the rate change sprocket to use. See **Rate Charts Section**

- Remove the chain joining the two transmissions before taking rate calibration samples from **front tank only**. See **Rate Calibration Section**.

This will prevent material from being deposited into the rear collector body that is not being checked and avoid a possible plugging of the hoses.

- The sample taken from the tank should be 40% of the desired rate as determined above (RF).

---

**Important**

Remove the meter drive chain from the transmission not in use. Severe damage to drive components will result otherwise.

**Note:** Supplied in section “Fertilizer Banding Kit” (at rear of book) are rate charts which are based on the **60/40 split** for easy rate sprocket selection.

**Rear Transmission**

Example:

For a **desired rate (DR)** of 100 lbs. per acre:

Determine **Rear Tank Rate (RR)**

\[ DR \times .6 = RR \]

100 lbs/acre \( \times .6 \) = 60 lbs/acre

100 kg/ha \( \times .6 \) = 60 kg/ha

Determine sprocket size required to apply **60 lbs/acre** from **Rate Chart on Air Cart**.

**Front Transmission**

Example:

For a **desired rate (DR)** of 100 lbs. per acre:

Determine **Front Tank Rate (RF)**

\[ DR \times .4 = RF \]

100 lbs/acre \( \times .4 \) = 40 lbs/acre

100 kg/ha \( \times .4 \) = 40 kg/ha

Determine sprocket size required to apply **40 lbs/acre** from **Rate Chart on Air Cart**.
Metric Rate Charts

Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Small Seeds

SLOW SPEED DRIVE
W/COPPLER KIT

RATE CHART
AIRSEEDER

CANOLA
CLOVER
CLOVER
ALFALFA
SUNWHEAT 101
CARAWAY

CLOSING
20
24
19
OPEN END
14
18

SUPER
POSITION
QUICK
CHANGE
SPROCKET

25 TOOTH
45 TOOTH MAX.

35 TOOTH
18 TOOTH MIN.

40 TOOTH
12 TOOTH MIN.

NOTE: 1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2" 8" 9" 10" & 12" SPACINGS.

2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKET FOR: 7-1/2" SPACING = 12 TOOTH
6" SPACING = 13 TOOTH
9" SPACING = 15 TOOTH
10" SPACING = 17 TOOTH
12" SPACING = 20 TOOTH

3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR
FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET RATE WILL VARY WITH
DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES.
SEE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED IN THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TO OBTAIN A PRECISE RATE.

NOTE: THIS RATE CHART IS FOR SLOW SPEED DRIVE
WITH COUPLER KIT DRIVEN BY FRONT TRANSMISSION

N31192
Fertilizer Banding Kit

Metric Rate Charts - Continued

Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Regular Seeds

NOTE:
1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7–1/2" 8" 9" 10" & 12" SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR 7–1/2" SPACING — 12 TOOTH AMOUNT OF PRODUCT THAT CAN BE APPLIED. CAPACITY WILL
   8" SPACING — 13 TOOTH VARY WITH GROUND SPEED AND CULTIVATOR WIDTH.
   9" SPACING — 15 TOOTH
   10" SPACING — 17 TOOTH
   12" SPACING — 20 TOOTH
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET. RATE WILL VARY WITH
   DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES. SEE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED IN THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL TO OBTAIN A PRECISE RATE.
4) THIS RATE CHART IS NOT INDICATIVE OF THE MAXIMUM
   RATE CHART IS REMOVED 18
   RATE CHART IS REMOVED 25
   RAP BAND — REMOVED 27
   FALL BAND — REMOVED 27
   WIDE HAT (6cm) — REMOVED 27
   WIDE HAT (6cm) — REMOVED 27
   LUPINS — REMOVED 25
   FAB BAND — REMOVED 28
   WINTER PEA — REMOVED 28
   TRAPPERS PEA — REMOVED 29
   CHICKPEA — REMOVED 27

NOTE: THIS RATE CHART IS FOR SLOW SPEED DRIVE WITH COUPLER KIT Driven BY FRONT TRANSMISSION

N31198
## Metric Rate Charts - Continued

### Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Fertilizer

#### SLOW SPEED DRIVE W/COUPLER KIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate Chart AirSeeder</th>
<th>Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Rate (Kg/ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer 46-0-0</td>
<td>Opened</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer 34-7-9</td>
<td>Opened</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer 34-9-9</td>
<td>Opened</td>
<td>881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer 11-8-5</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>897</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Metric Rate Charts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>25 Tooth</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>35</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>45</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low Rate</td>
<td>10 Tooth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Tooth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Rate</td>
<td>15 Tooth</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Notes:
1. Rate chart applies to 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10", & 12" spacings.
2. Clutch output sprockets for: 7-1/2" spacing = 12 tooth, 8" spacing = 13 tooth, 9" spacing = 15 tooth, 10" spacing = 17 tooth, 12" spacing = 20 tooth.
3. This rate chart should only be taken as a guide for finding the approximate sprocket rate. The actual rate will vary with different material densities and size.
4. Amount of product that can be applied varies with ground speed and cultivator width.
5. Metershaft sprocket and quick change sprockets.

**Note:** This rate chart is for slow speed drive with coupler kit driven by front transmission.
Fertilizer Banding Kit

Imperial Rate Charts

Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Small Seeds

**SLOW SPEED DRIVE W/COUPLER KIT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METERSHAFT SPROCKET</th>
<th>RATE (LBS/ACRE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 TOOTH</td>
<td>4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 TOOTH</td>
<td>4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 TOOTH</td>
<td>4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10", & 12" SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKET FOR: 7-1/2" SPACING = 12 TOOTH, 8" SPACING = 13 TOOTH, 9" SPACING = 15 TOOTH, 10" SPACING = 17 TOOTH, 12" SPACING = 20 TOOTH
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET SIZE AND SEED DENSITY. DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES WILL RESULT IN VARYING SEED REQUIREMENTS. SEE OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR PROCEDURE TO OBTAIN A PRECISE RATE.

**NOTE:** THIS RATE CHART IS FOR SLOW SPEED DRIVE WITH COUPLER KIT DRIVEN BY FRONT TRANSMISSION.
Imperial Rate Charts - Continued

Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Regular Seeds

NOTE:
1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2” 8” 9” 10” 12” SPACINGS.
2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR 7-1/2” SPACING = 12 TOOTH
   8” SPACING = 13 TOOTH
   9” SPACING = 15 TOOTH
   10” SPACING = 17 TOOTH
   12” SPACING = 20 TOOTH
3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR
   FINDING THE APPROPRIATE SPROCKET RATE WILL VARY WITH
   DIFFERENT MATERIAL, DENSITIES, AND SEED SIZES.
   SEE INTERMEDIATE RATE CHART FOR SPROCKET MATCH.
4) THIS RATE CHART IS NOT INDICATIVE OF THE MAXIMUM
   AMOUNT OF PRODUCT THAT CAN BE APPLIED. CAPACITY WILL
   VARY WITH GROUND SPEED AND CULTIVATOR WIDTH.
5) METERSHAFT SPROCKET QUICK CHANGE SPROCKET

NOTE: — THIS RATE CHART IS FOR SLOW SPEED DRIVE
WITH COUPLER KIT DRIVEN BY FRONT TRANSMISSION

---

RATE CHART
AIRSEEDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sprocket</th>
<th>Teeth</th>
<th>Rate (lbs/acre)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Fertilizer Banding Kit
Fertilizer Banding Kit

Imperial Rate Charts - Continued

Slow Speed: (Front Transmission) Fertilizer

NOTE: 1) RATE CHART APPLIES TO 7-1/2", 8", 9", 10" & 12" SPACINGS.

2) CLUTCH OUTPUT SPROCKETS FOR 7-1/2", 8" SPACING = 12 TOOTH.
   9" SPACING = 13 TOOTH.
   10" SPACING = 14 TOOTH.
   12" SPACING = 17 TOOTH.

3) THIS RATE CHART SHOULD ONLY BE TAKEN AS A GUIDE FOR FINDING THE APPROXIMATE SPROCKET, RATE WILL VARY WITH DIFFERENT MATERIAL DENSITIES AND SEED SIZES.

4) THIS RATE CHART IS NOT INDICATIVE OF THE MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF PRODUCT THAT CAN BE APPLIED. CAPACITY WILL VARY WITH GROUND SPEED AND CULTIVATOR WIDTH.

5) METERSHAFT SPROCKET QUICK CHANGE SPROCKET

NOTE: THIS RATE CHART IS FOR SLOW SPEED DRIVE WITH COUPLER KIT DRIVEN BY FRONT TRANSMISSION.
It is the policy of Morris Industries Ltd. to improve its products whenever it is possible to do so. Morris reserves the right to make changes or add improvements at any time without incurring any obligation to make such changes on machines sold previously.